

DIPLOMATIC WHITE 2019 PAPER



Ministry of
Foreign Affairs

Minister's Message



2018 was a year that ushered in an era of peace on the Korean Peninsula. North Korea's participation in the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games generated this pivotal momentum. Subsequently, through three inter-Korean summits and the first North Korea–United States summit in history, the leaders of the two Koreas and the US took steps towards permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula. As a result, the lingering confrontation on the Korean Peninsula came to an end and the way was paved for denuclearization dialogue. This was a remarkable breakthrough, which was unimaginable in 2017 when tensions reached an unprecedented level due to North Korea's nuclear tests and missile launches.

Against the backdrop of these historic advances, wholehearted omnidirectional diplomatic efforts were exerted for peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula. Based on the airtight cooperation between the ROK and the US, our government played a full bridging role between North Korea and the US and sought to foster a virtuous circle between inter-Korean relations and North Korea–US relations to generate a mutually reinforcing effect. At the same time, the ROK encouraged neighboring countries — including China, Japan, and Russia — to play a constructive role on Korean Peninsula issues and engaged in multilateral diplomatic efforts to secure the support of the international community.

The course of the peace process on the Korean Peninsula will not be easy. However, it is imperative that the long journey toward peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula — on which we have taken the first steps — continues, and we will muster our full diplomatic capacity to this end.

Our endeavors for peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula are a concrete demonstration of our will to ultimately contribute to the common prosperity and peace of Northeast Asia and beyond, and indeed around the world. We have already expanded the scope of our diplomacy toward South and North through the New Southern Policy and New Northern Policy. In 2018, we further enriched our cooperation with India, ASEAN, and countries in Eurasia. Furthermore, we deepened the substantial ties of cooperation on a range of issues with countries in Europe, Central and South America, the Middle East, and Africa and strengthened our role in addressing a range of pressing global issues such as peace, security, human rights, development, and climate change. In doing so, we have expanded our diplomatic horizons at both the bilateral and multilateral level.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Korea, embracing the philosophy that diplomatic power emanates from the people, declared the year 2018 as the first year of “participatory diplomacy,” also referred to as “diplomacy with the people,” and actively put this into practice. This is in recognition of the fact that people's interest and support for foreign policy can serve to consolidate our diplomatic capacity and can be a real driving force for broadening the scope of our diplomacy. In May 2018, the ministry opened the Center for Participatory Diplomacy as a means to strengthen interactive communication with the people and established an online communication channel, embracing initiatives for fully reflecting the views of the people as an intrinsic pillar of its diplomatic work.

Furthermore, the ministry strengthened the institutional framework for securing the safety as well as the rights and interests of the people. We enacted the Act on Consular Assistance for the Protection of Overseas Korean Nationals; opened the Protection of Overseas Korean Nationals and Crisis Management Division, which operates 24 hours a day 365 days a year; introduced sweeping restructuring throughout the MOFA organization, with a focus on the people, by providing assistance in tangible ways to facilitate the entry of Korean enterprises into overseas markets and to create jobs abroad for young people. Moreover, the ministry exerted active diplomatic efforts in such fields such as climate and the environment encompassing issues that have a direct impact on people's health such as microdust.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Korea will continue to strive for the realization of diplomacy that promotes the national interest and contributes to the well-being of the people.

It is my sincere hope that the 2019 Diplomatic White Paper, which is a record of the path we traveled in carrying out our diplomacy in 2018, will promote a deeper understanding and consensus among the people and serve as a stepping stone for our diplomacy to improve even further and reach the next level. Your continued warm interest and encouragement in this regard would indeed be most deeply appreciated.

December 2019

Kang, Kyung-wha
Minister of Foreign Affairs

| Contents |



01	World Trends in 2018	
	Chapter 1 International Political Developments	8
	Chapter 2 Korea's Foreign Policy	23
02	Diplomacy for Peace on the Korean Peninsula and Stronger Cooperation in the Region	
	Chapter 1 Accelerating Efforts to Establish Peace on the Korean Peninsula	32
	Chapter 2 Promoting a Peaceful Resolution of the North Korean Nuclear Issue	44
	Chapter 3 Enhancing and Deepening the ROK-US Strategic Alliance in a Mutually Beneficial Way	60
	Chapter 4 Diplomacy for Cooperation with Neighboring Countries	72
03	Diplomacy for Expansion of Diplomatic Horizon	
	Chapter 1 Acceleration of the New Southern Policy	98
	Chapter 2 Acceleration of the New Northern Policy	120
	Chapter 3 Diplomacy with Europe	130
	Chapter 4 Diplomacy with Latin America and the Caribbean	158
	Chapter 5 Diplomacy with Africa and the Middle East	180
	Chapter 6 Inter-regional Diplomacy	200
04	Strengthening Economic Diplomacy and Pioneering New Frontiers	
	Chapter 1 Strengthening Economic Diplomacy with Major Trading Partners	208
	Chapter 2 Strengthening Regional and Global Economic Diplomacies	220
	Chapter 3 Energy Resource Cooperation and Climate and Environmental Diplomacies	231
	Chapter 4 Arctic Cooperation and Science Diplomacy	243
05	Enhancing Korea's Role and Standing in the International Community	
	Chapter 1 Middle Power and Mini-lateral Diplomacies	250
	Chapter 2 Contributing to the Promotion of International Peace and Security	257
	Chapter 3 Strengthening International Contribution Through Strategic Development Cooperation	276
	Chapter 4 Reinforcing the Legal Basis for Foreign Relations and Diplomatic Activities	289
06	Diplomacy Together with the People	
	Chapter 1 Integrated and Systematic Public Diplomacy	302
	Chapter 2 Realizing Participatory Diplomacy	319
	Chapter 3 Earning the Public's Support for Foreign Policy	323
	Chapter 4 Protecting Overseas Korean Nationals and Promoting their Rights	328
	Chapter 5 Increasing Benefits for Overseas Koreans	342
07	Enhancing Diplomatic Capacity Through Innovation	
	Chapter 1 Implementing the MOFA Innovation Roadmap and Establishing the Second Innovation Plan	350
	Chapter 2 Establishing an Implementation and Capacity-building System for Advanced Diplomacy	353
	Chapter 3 Improving the Education and Evaluation System and Strengthening Research Capabilities	358

01

World Trends in 2018

Chapter 1 International Political Developments	8
Chapter 2 Korea's Foreign Policy	23

Chapter 1

International Political Developments

1 Overview

In 2018, new security threats emerged in the midst of deepening geopolitical competition between great powers. As the Trump administration of the United States (US) engaged aggressively against the rise of China, the competition between the two intensified in a range of areas, notably in trade. These new developments in Sino-American relations led to changes in relations between other states such as the strengthening of ties between China and Russia and the strategic cooperation between China and Japan.

With the rapid spread of authoritarianism and populism around the world, the so-called “sharp power” emerged as a new form of security threat. Furthermore, newly emerging technologies such as artificial intelligence, big data, blockchain, and autonomous driving generated both interest and concern

in the international community.

A number of key elements were of significance in the global political and economic landscapes in 2018. First, trade disputes between the US and China intensified as the US increased tariffs against Chinese goods and China imposed retaliatory tariffs against US goods in return. Second, the US announced its intention to withdraw from the Intermediate-range Nuclear Forces Treaty, reigniting potential strategic competition among major powers. Third, there was continued instability in the Middle East despite de facto defeat of ISIS, due to the US withdrawal from the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (JCPOA), also known as the Iran nuclear deal, and the civil war in Syria and in Yemen. Fourth, the signatories of the Trans-Pacific Partnership with the exclusion of the US signed the Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership, forming an extensive free trade area that encompasses the Pacific Ocean. Fifth, the situation on the Korean Peninsula entered a new phase of dialogue after the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games, with three inter-Korean summits and the first-ever US-North Korea summit.

The global economy grew at a rate of about 3.7%, which is about the same level as that of the previous year. The US economy maintained a steady growth trend whilst the European economy and the Japanese economy somewhat slowed down compared to 2017. Due to the trade disputes with the US and debt accumulation, the Chinese economy recorded a growth rate of 6.6%, the lowest rate in 28 years.

2 Regional Overview

1) United States

President Donald Trump actively pursued the pro-business economic policies outlined in his campaign pledges. With his tax reform and deregulation policies, the US economy achieved a relatively high growth rate of 2.9% in 2018, and the unemployment rate dropped below 4% for the first time in fifty years. In the mid-term elections of November 2018, the Republicans succeeded in defending their majority in the Senate, while the Democrats won control of the House of Representatives.

As for the foreign policy, the Trump administration placed an emphasis on “peace through strength,” economic security and reciprocity, and selective multilateralism. The US withdrew from various multilateral international bodies including the UNHRC, UNESCO, and the JCPOA as well as announcing its intention to withdraw from the Paris Climate Agreement and the INF Treaty. The US also exerted efforts for the formalization of its Indo-Pacific Strategy, strengthening ties with its regional allies and reaffirming its commitment to the region. Although the US-China relations at times became confrontational regarding issues such as trade and the South China Sea, the two countries maintained dialogue and cooperation. In November, the US and China held the inaugural Diplomatic and Security Dialogue. In December, President Donald Trump and President Xi Jinping agreed to launch trade talks during the bilateral summit held on the sidelines of the Buenos Aires G20 Summit.

2) China

President Xi Jinping was re-elected president and other members to the central state organs were appointed or elected in the National People's Congress (NPC) in March 2018. In addition, the NPC adopted amendments to the constitution, which stipulate the leadership of the Communist Party of China

and Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era and remove presidential term limits. China engaged in active cooperation with major powers in particular through summits with the US, Russia, and Japan and also maintained close communication with North Korea, holding three summits throughout the year.

2018 marked the 40th anniversary of China's reform and opening-up. In his congratulatory remarks, President Xi Jinping publically stated that China would continue its reform and opening-up and socialism with Chinese characteristics and strive to achieve the Chinese dream. A growth rate of 6.6% was recorded in the Chinese economy, which was 0.2% lower than that of the previous year and the lowest in 28 years, yet higher than its annual target of 6.5%. China's total trade volume in 2018 was US\$4,623 trillion, which represents a 12.6% increase over the previous year, although the trade surplus decreased by 16.7% reaching a level of US\$351.8 billion.

3) Japan

In September 2018, Prime Minister Shinzo Abe won the Liberal Democratic Party leadership election for the third time, laying the foundation for further lengthening of his administration. Although the Abe cabinet experienced difficulties in the first half of the year due to a series of scandals involving a private educational institute, it managed to stabilize the political situation in the second half with the favorable public opinion on its economic and foreign policies.

While the Abe cabinet continued to pursue the amendment of the constitution, it exerted efforts to improve relations with its neighboring countries including China and Russia and strengthen cooperation with India, Australia, and ASEAN countries under the framework of the Indo-Pacific Initiative. The Abe cabinet

continued the pursuit of Abenomics, maintaining moderate expansionary policy. But a temporary dip following a series of natural disasters slowed the Japanese economy down and the real growth rate dropped to 0.8%, which was much lower than the growth rate of 1.9% in the previous year.

4) Russia

In Russia, President Vladimir Putin won the presidential election in March with 76.69% of the vote, successfully launching his fourth term. But in the wake of pension reform and tax increases to balance the budget, the overwhelming support for President Putin weakened as the opposition party gained some ground in the local elections held in September. Meanwhile, despite continuing sanctions against Russia, its GDP growth was 2.3% in 2018, following a figure of 1.5% in 2017, thanks to the stabilization of the global economy and oil price recovery.

Russia sought to improve its relations with the US through the Helsinki Summit in July, but the confrontation between the two countries continued as additional sanctions were imposed on Russia in April and August. Meanwhile, Russia further consolidated its “comprehensive strategic partnership of coordination” with China, holding four bilateral summits during the year. In particular, the two leaders held a meeting on the sidelines of the Eastern Economic Forum in Vladivostok in September.

5) Europe

Europe strived to consolidate its solidarity in the face of internal and external challenges. The EU and the UK agreed on the Brexit Withdrawal Agreement in November after rounds of strenuous negotiations. However, the UK government

deferred the vote in the House of Commons to the following year as the Irish backstop protocol in the Agreement stirred controversies. Moreover, concerns were raised about a possible leadership vacuum in the EU as German Chancellor Angela Merkel, who had led the EU for 13 years, announced that she would not seek re-election after the current term. In France, President Emmanuel Macron's tax reform triggered the Yellow Vests Movement calling for lower fuel tax. In many European capitals, anti-refugee sentiment generated scope for the continued growth of populists, and far-right groups in spite of the decrease in the influx of refugees to Europe. Furthermore, a disagreement arose between the EU and its members in Central Europe including Poland and Hungary regarding its core values such as democracy and the rule of law.

Europe continued to maintain its relations with the US despite differing views with the Trump administration on issues such as defense burden-sharing, creation of the European army, and steel and aluminium tariffs. Furthermore, the EU sought a united response to the hybrid threats emanating from Russia and China's increasing influence in the region,

The growth rates of the EU and the Eurozone were 1.9% and 1.8% respectively, both of which were lower than that of the previous year. Italy's growing budget deficit sparked concerns regarding a potential economic crisis in Europe, and the European Commission demanded that the Italian government reduce its spending during the negotiations over the budget for the following year.

6) Southeast Asia

Malaysia experienced the first democratic transition of power since independence. As a result of the general election in May, former Prime Minister Mahathir Mohamad once again became Prime Minister. In Indonesia, the Joko

Widodo administration, which successfully hosted the 2018 Summer Asian Games in Jakarta and Palembang and responded promptly to large-scale disasters such as the Lombok earthquakes, garnered support amongst the general public. In the Philippines, the Duterte administration pursued its economic development policies focusing on infrastructure, resulting in a high growth rate of 6.5% while the martial law in the Mindanao region was extended to the end of 2019. In Viet Nam, General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party Nguyen Phu Trong became Acting President following the death of President Tran Dai Quang in September. The Thai government led by Prime Minister Prayuth Chan-o-cha partially lifted the ban on political activities in September and completely lifted the ban in December. Myanmar was under continuing pressure from the international community regarding the Rakhine crisis as the repatriation of refugees was delayed. Singapore took over the ASEAN chairmanship and hosted the first-ever US-North Korea summit, enhancing its standing in the international community.

Major Southeast Asian economies recorded an average growth rate of 4-7%. In particular, Indonesia, Thailand, and Viet Nam achieved robust growth rates spurred by the increase in private consumption and government expenditure.

In November, a series of summits related to ASEAN including the ASEAN+3 Summit, the East Asia Summit, and the Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership Summit were held in Singapore. During these summits, the ASEAN leaders agreed to play a bigger role in promoting inclusiveness and cooperation for mutual prosperity despite the recent protectionist trends around the globe and in responding to key regional challenges such as the situation on the Korean Peninsula, the South China sea disputes, terrorism, and violent extremism.

7) Oceania

In Australia, Scott Morrison took office as prime minister in August as a result of the leadership election of the ruling Liberal Party. The Morrison cabinet sought to gain greater support amongst the people, but the ruling coalition lost its parliamentary majority as a result of the October by-elections. Nonetheless, the Australian economy grew 3% from the previous year, continuing the solid trend of growth which had lasted for 27 years.

In New Zealand, the Labor-led government launched in 2017 announced in March its Pacific Reset Policy, which envisions strengthening of bilateral diplomacy with and the expansion of development assistance for Pacific Island states.

8) India

Prime Minister Narendra Modi secured robust economic growth of over 7% in the first half of the year and strengthened his political leverage by winning the local election in Karnataka, which was not a stronghold of the ruling Bharatiya Janata Party. However, in the second half of the year, economic growth slowed slightly due to a rise in oil prices and in US interest rates. In the local elections held in five states in November and December, the ruling party lost ground in three states.

In his keynote speech at the Shangri-La Dialogue in June, Modi emphasized the importance of an inclusive Indo-Pacific region. He also pursued balanced diplomacy in the face of rivalry among great powers, holding the US-Japan-India summit as well as the China-India-Russia summit in November and December on the sidelines of the G20 Summit.

9) Middle East

The situation in the Middle East became more complex as the US implemented a “maximum pressure” campaign on Iran and pursued a pro-Israeli policy while the instability continued in the region, such as in Syria and Yemen. The US withdrew from the JCPOA in May and reimposed economic sanctions against Iran in November. Also, the US officially recognized Jerusalem as the capital of Israel and moved its embassy from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem in May. To contain the growing influence of Iran in the region, Israel pursued forward-looking policies, increasing cooperation with Arab countries such as Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates, as well as the US. In line with that, Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu visited Oman in October. In Syria, a lull continued after the leaders of Russia and Turkey agreed, in September, on a ceasefire between government forces and rebels in Idlib, the last remaining stronghold of the rebels. The US also announced its plan to withdraw all US troops from Syria after declaring the defeat of ISIS in December. At the same time, Russia and Iran have strengthened their presence in resolving the Syrian crisis through the Astana Process, making a political transition without the Assad regime much less likely.

In the Gulf region, Qatar withdrew from the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries due to constant split within the Gulf Cooperation Council. In Saudi Arabia, Crown Prince Mohammed bin Salman faced criticism from the international community over his alleged involvement in the Khashoggi murder case. However, Prince bin Salman's succession to the throne was not affected as his reform and opening policies, including the Vision 2030, received wide domestic support. In the case of the Yemeni civil war, an agreement was reached following the peace talks between the Yemeni government and

Houthi rebels in Stockholm in December, even though differences remained on how to implement the agreement.

Despite the volatility in the region, the Middle East recorded a GDP growth rate of 2.9% thanks to the gradual recovery in oil prices. Oil-producing countries pushed for industrial diversification in preparation for the post-oil era.

10) Latin America

In 2018, the results of the presidential elections in major Latin American countries drew global attention as new political trends such as the ebbing away of ideologies, an emphasis on pragmatism, and efforts to root out corruption emerged. The decline of left-wings continued as right-wing regimes took office in Paraguay in April and Colombia in June, and Jair Messias Bolsonaro, a right-wing hardliner, was elected president in Brazil. However, the victory of the central left ruling party in the Costa Rica presidential election in April and of Andrés Manuel López Obrador in the Mexican presidential election in July demonstrated that the Latin American political landscape was no longer dominated by a certain ideology.

The growing instability in Latin America emerged as an issue in the international community. In Venezuela, President Nicolas Maduro was re-elected by suppressing the opposition and holding untransparent early elections in May, but political and social unrest amplified as other Latin American countries and countries outside the region refused to recognize his legitimacy. Prolonged hyperinflation and reduced crude oil production intensified the economic crisis in Venezuela, resulting in mass emigration. Furthermore, large-scale emigration from Central America to the US, driven by pervasive insecurity, unemployment, and economic deterioration, emerged as a major problem.

In early 2018, the Latin American economy was expected to recover from the long-term recession, but its growth rate declined due to deepening fiscal and current deficits, increase in debt, decrease in foreign exchange reserves, and withdrawal of funds resulting from higher US interest rates.

11) Africa

Despite movements against globalization as can be observed in the America First policy and Brexit, the African region officially adopted an agreement to establish a single air transport market in Africa. There were considerable efforts for African integration under the leadership of the African Union, including the establishment of the African Continental Free Trade Area in March.

In South Africa, President Jacob Zuma, who had been called upon to step down on charges of corruption, resigned and Deputy President Matamela Cyril Ramaphosa was elected president in February. In Ethiopia, such factors as the monopoly of power by ethnic minority led to a deterioration in the political situation, leading to the resignation of Prime Minister Hailemariam Desalegn in February. Abiy Ahmed became the new prime minister two months later. In Zimbabwe, former Vice President Emmerson Mnangagwa was elected as president in July in the first presidential election after President Robert Mugabe's 37-year rule. In the presidential election in Cameroon, President Paul Biya remained in office, continuing to hold power since he assumed office in 1982. In Sierra Leone, the opposition candidate Julius Maada Bio, who had headed the National Provisional Ruling Council, was elected president and there was a peaceful transition of power.

In the East African region, there were a number of concrete advances in terms of the peaceful resolution of conflicts. The border dispute between Ethiopia

and Eritrea, which began in 1998, was settled in July with the conclusion of the Agreement on Peace, Friendship and Comprehensive Cooperation between the two countries. In South Sudan, a new peace agreement was signed in September to end the civil war. However, the threat of extreme terrorism such as the Al-Qaeda Maghreb branch in the northern region of Africa, Boko Haram in the western region, and Al-Shabaab in the eastern region continued and expansion into the African region of ISIS, which had been expelled from the Middle East region, also surfaced as a threat in the region. Sub-Saharan countries, on the other hand, recorded an economic growth rate of 3% with the rebound of raw material prices including crude oil prices.

3 Korean Peninsula

Although the tension surrounding the Korean Peninsula intensified as a result of North Korea's nuclear program, ballistic missile launches as well as the announcement of the completion of its nuclear weapons program, the Korean government exerted concerted efforts to bring the North back to the negotiation table by maintaining the momentum for dialogue, which was expressed in President Moon Jae-in's Berlin Initiative. In response, North Korea concurred on the need to improve inter-Korean relations in its 2018 New Year's address and expressed its willingness to dispatch a delegation to the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. Subsequently, the North's participation in the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games, the visit of a North Korean high-level delegation to the South, and the visit of a South Korean special envoy to the North generated a turning point for the peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue.

Following the New Year's Address, Chairman Kim Jong-un, in the Third Plenary Meeting of the Seventh Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea in April, changed the basic line of the national strategy into the concentration of all efforts on developing the economy rather than nuclear weapons. He indicated a willingness to achieve the denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula by taking a series of positive steps including the suspension of nuclear tests and test launches of intercontinental ballistic missiles.

Although there was a dramatic decrease in the trade volume between North Korea and China, the market prices and exchange rates remained generally steady due to the revenue generated from foreign currency and hopes for improvement in external relations. However, the overall economy of North Korea continued to be sluggish as sanctions limited market access in a number of fields, causing low production and a drop in employment and consumption. Despite economic difficulties arising from the US sanctions, the North held various events to celebrate the 70th anniversary of the establishment of the regime including massive military parades, crowd demonstrations, and mass gymnastics displays to foster a sense of pride amongst its people.

North Korea improved its relations with the US as well as revived its ties with China and Russia, yet it did not achieve significant advances in its relations with Japan. The first-ever US-North Korea summit was held in Singapore in June. The two leaders adopted a joint statement that included a reference to the establishment of new relations between the US and the North, building a peace regime, and the complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula. Although there were differences in position between the two countries regarding denuclearization and corresponding measures, the momentum for negotiations was maintained after the summit for complete denuclearization as well as permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

The relations between North Korea and China were strained for a considerable period of time with North Korea's continued development of nuclear missiles and China's participation in sanctions against the North. However, three rounds of summits laid the foundation for revitalizing the bilateral relations and provided an opportunity for greater exchanges at various levels. In particular, Chairman Kim Jong-un visited China, demonstrating the strengthened strategic communication between the North and China.

The North Korea–Russia relations were also put back on track on the occasion of the 70th anniversary of diplomatic ties, with the North Korean Foreign Minister's visit to Russia in April followed by the Russian Foreign Minister's visit to North Korea in May, the first time in nine years. In addition, there were exchanges between high-level officials including the visit by the Speaker of the Federation Council of Russia to North Korea to celebrate the 70th anniversary of the founding of North Korea. During her visit, she had a meeting with Chairman Kim and conveyed to the Chairman a handwritten letter from President Putin.

Japan maintained its position that diplomatic ties could be normalized and economic cooperation with North Korea could be resumed once various issues including the nuclear missiles of North Korea and abduction of Japanese citizens were addressed. At the same time, Japan expressed its willingness to engage in dialogue with Chairman Kim for improvement in relations with the North. However, with North Korea continuing to criticize Japan for its colonial rule, the relations continued to be strained. Meanwhile, in order to avoid diplomatic isolation, North Korea exerted continued efforts to create a favorable image through its participation in various international conferences such as the ASEAN Regional Forum held in August and closer ties with traditional socialist governments.

Steps forward for peace and prosperity were taken through three rounds

of inter-Korean summits. In particular, North Korea's participation in the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games marked a turning point in inter-Korean relations toward the path of dialogue and cooperation. It also served as a decisive factor in generating momentum for dialogue so that advances in inter-Korean relations could lead to the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula. The leaders of the South and the North, meeting for the first time in 11 years, adopted the Panmunjom Declaration for Peace, Prosperity and Reunification of the Korean Peninsula at the Peace House of Panmunjom in April envisioning that the two sides would actively cooperate to build a permanent and stable peace regime on the Korean Peninsula and realize, through complete denuclearization, a nuclear-free Korean Peninsula. At the second inter-Korean summit at the Tongilgak of Panmunjom in May, the two leaders agreed to cooperate for the success of the US-North Korea summit, swift implementation of the Panmunjom Declaration, and communication between the leaders without any formality. In the third inter-Korean summit held in Pyongyang in September, North Korea expressed its will to permanently dismantle its missile engine test site and launch pad in Dongchang-ri in the presence of experts from relevant countries. It also said it would take additional measures such as the permanent dismantlement of the Yongbyon nuclear complex if the US took corresponding measures. The South and the North adopted the Pyongyang Joint Declaration of September 2018, expressing the intention to cooperate closely in the process of complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula, and the Military Agreement to Implement the Pyongyang Declaration as an annex agreement. These efforts paved the way for complete denuclearization and the establishment of lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula.

Chapter 2

Korea's Foreign Policy

The diplomatic environment of Korea in 2018 was characterized by the weakening rule-based liberal order and continued instability as major powers assigned national interest as their top priority, authoritarianism and populism emerged, and free trade was undermined. In the region surrounding the Korean Peninsula, the Moon Jae-in administration played a leading role in resuming the inter-Korean talks, and the first US-North Korea summit in history was held, which accelerated the monumental progress by easing regional tension and serving as a historic turning point in the efforts to solve North Korea's nuclear issue.

Under these circumstances, the Korean government has been in pursuit of the followings: making progress in the peace process on the Korean Peninsula, strengthening cooperation with its four neighboring countries, expanding its diplomatic horizon through diversification, and conducting diplomacy together with the people.

1 Progress in the Peace Process on the Korean Peninsula

Throughout 2017, North Korea continued its provocations with a series of nuclear weapon tests and ballistic missile launches. With the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games, however, the Moon Jae-in administration's efforts resulted in a significant progress in creating a historic turning point for complete denuclearization and the establishment of lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula.

The ROK and North Korea produced various outcomes through a series of summit talks and high-level meetings including the April 27 inter-Korean summit: establishment of an all-time communication channel, promotion of projects for exchanges and cooperation in a wide range of areas, easing of military tension on the Korean Peninsula. The leaders of the ROK, North Korea, and the United States confirmed the common goal of complete denuclearization and the establishment of lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula.

Throughout the process above, the Korean government maintained close cooperation with the United States at every level for mutually reinforcing the inter-Korean and US-North Korea dialogues and also strengthened strategic communication with China, Japan, and Russia to draw their constructive cooperation. The Korean government took full advantage of bilateral and multilateral diplomatic events to enhance understanding of its Korean Peninsula policy as well as to broaden international support for the policy, and as a result, global and regional fora including the ARF, the EAS, ASEAN+3, and ASEM expressed their willingness to cooperate and provide support for Korea.

2 Strengthening the Cooperative Diplomacy with Four Neighboring Countries

Upon its launch in May 2017, the Moon Jae-in administration quickly restored summit diplomacy, which was suspended by the impeachment of the former president, and in 2018, strengthened Korea's cooperative relations with its four neighboring countries — the United States, China, Japan, and Russia — through active diplomacy.

The Korean government communicated and cooperated more closely with the US than ever before to achieve the common goal of complete denuclearization and the establishment of lasting peace under the changing security circumstances of the Korean Peninsula. In addition, the Korean government successfully dealt with issues concerning the alliance between Korea and the US such as the transfer of wartime operational control and the 10th Special Measures Agreement.

Korea and Japan faced difficulties in the bilateral relations with the continued feud arising from historical issues including the Korean Supreme Court's October 2018 ruling in favor of forced labor victims during Japan's colonial rule. The Korean government continued to put forth efforts for the development of future-oriented Korea-Japan relations seeking to expand practical and necessary cooperation on one hand, while pursuing to resolve historical issues on the other.

President Moon Jae-in laid groundwork for repairing the Korea-China relations by taking the occasion of his state visit to China in December 2017. The Korean government engaged in diverse communication and cooperation with China through government-to-government networking at various levels,

including summit meetings, as well as economic and people-to-people exchanges with the aim of completely recovering the bilateral relations. In addition, the government sought to encourage China to play a constructive role with regard to Korean Peninsula issues.

Korea and Russia consolidated the strategic partnership through active high-level exchanges and cooperation for the development of Russia's Far East region. In June 2018, President Moon Jae-in made a state visit to Russia, the first state visit in 19 years by a Korean president, and he was the first president of Korea to deliver a speech at the State Duma, the lower house of the Russian parliament. He agreed with President Putin on the need to cooperate in the “9-Bridge” areas, which include gas, railways, and ports.

3 Diversification of Diplomacy

1) Expansion of the Diplomatic Horizon

Amid radical changes in the security environment of the Korean Peninsula and Northeast Asia, the Korean government exerted continued efforts to expand the scope of diplomacy beyond Northeast Asia.

The Moon Jae-in administration enthusiastically made government-wide efforts to realize the vision of the New Northern Policy and the New Southern Policy, which were announced during the president's state visits to Russia in September and to Northeast Asia in November.

In June 2018, the Presidential Committee on Northern Economic Cooperation adopted Strategies and Priority Projects of the New Northern Policy, laying the foundation for full-fledged implementation of the policy. The Korean

government agreed with Russia, its core partner, on creating new future growth engines and further promoting development projects in the Far East area. Korea also reinforced cooperation with five countries in Central Asia including Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, and Tajikistan, to expand the scope of the New Northern Policy.

Furthermore, the Korean government launched the Presidential Committee on New Southern Policy, a government-wide control tower, in August 2018, to successfully operate the New Southern Policy and doubled the size of the ASEAN-ROK Cooperation Fund from US\$7 million to US\$14 million aiming at solidifying both institutional and financial grounds. Likewise, the 2019 ASEAN-ROK Commemorative Summit and the 2019 Korea-Mekong Summit in November are expected to provide a golden opportunity to enrich and develop the New Southern Policy in the long-run.

In addition, the Korean government made efforts to expand cooperation for co-existence and co-prosperity with Europe, Latin America, the Caribbean, Africa, and the Middle East through active high-level exchanges for deepening comprehensive cooperation.

2) Enhancing Korea's Role and National Prestige in the International Community

The Korean government pursued diplomatic diversification by increasing the number of cooperation partners in the international community, as well as by intensifying multilateral cooperation to complement bilateral diplomacy.

President Moon Jae-in sought to enhance Korea's role and prestige in the international community when he attended major multilateral summits including the 73th Session of the UN General Assembly, ASEAN related summits, the

East Asia Summit, the APEC Summit, and the G20 Summit.

With President Moon's participation in these summits, Korea achieved the following outcomes; increasing prestige as a responsible middle power by presenting visions and sharing its preemptive measures for global issues such as peace, human rights, climate change, development, arms control, counter-terrorism, and strengthening women's role; clarifying its goal of achieving an innovative, inclusive state and playing a leading role in building an economic community based on multilateralism; expanding its role in the international arena by increasing humanitarian assistance; and garnering support from the international community for the denuclearization and peace process of the Korean Peninsula by explaining Korea's efforts to them.

4 Diplomacy Together with the People

Recognizing that the ultimate goal of foreign policy is to promote national interest, which is inseparably intertwined with its people, the Korean government focused on protecting and communicating with the people. To effectively protect Korean nationals, Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) took prompt actions to ensure their safety and assist their safe return home when major accidents and incidents occurred overseas including the Hokkaido earthquake in September and Typhoon Yutu's landfall on Saipan in October. The National Assembly also passed the Act on Consular Assistance for the Protection of Overseas Korean Nationals during the plenary session in December to build an institutional and legal framework for better consular services. The government also utilized a variety of online and offline media outlets to provide information while actively raising people's awareness of safety.

In addition, the Korean government made efforts to support overseas Korean nationals and further improve consular services. President Moon Jae-in held as many as 17 meetings with Korean nationals in overseas countries to facilitate communication with them. MOFA pushed ahead with the establishment of Government for Overseas Koreans (G4K) due 2020, a comprehensive electronic administration system for overseas nationals, without any hitch.

With rising demand for participation in foreign policy from the public, MOFA adopted "Participatory Diplomacy," also referred to as "Diplomacy together with the People," as one of the six presidential tasks and designated the year 2018 as the first year of Participatory Diplomacy implementation. MOFA established a team dedicated to Participatory Diplomacy and set up the Center for Participatory Diplomacy on May 4 as a focal point for implementing Participatory Diplomacy and communicating with the people with a view to continuing its efforts to lay the foundation for Participatory Diplomacy.

02

Diplomacy for Peace on the Korean Peninsula and Stronger Cooperation in the Region

Chapter 1	Accelerating Efforts to Establish Peace on the Korean Peninsula	32
Chapter 2	Promoting a Peaceful Resolution of the North Korean Nuclear Issue	44
Chapter 3	Enhancing and Deepening the ROK-US Strategic Alliance in a Mutually Beneficial Way	60
Chapter 4	Diplomacy for Cooperation with Neighboring Countries	72

Chapter 1

Accelerating Efforts to Establish Peace on the Korean Peninsula

1 Inter-Korean Relations

1) Efforts to Secure the International Community's Support for Development of Inter-Korean Relations

After North Korea expressed its intention to participate in the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and improve inter-Korean relations in Kim Jong-un's New Year's address on January 1, 2018, high-level inter-Korean talks were held on January 9, and the two sides confirmed the North's participation in the winter Olympic Games and Paralympics. The North's participation in the winter games led to North Korean high-level delegations' visit to South Korea on February

9–11 and 25–27, soon followed by the ROK government's dispatch of a special envoy to North Korea on March 5–6, creating conditions for the restoration of severed inter-Korean relations and establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula under the Berlin Initiative announced by the ROK government in July 2017.

In this atmosphere of dialogue, an inter-Korean summit was held at Panmunjom on April 27, 2018. The leaders of the North and the South confirmed the common goal of realizing, through complete denuclearization, a nuclear-free Korean Peninsula and adopted the Panmunjom Declaration on Peace, Prosperity and Reunification of the Korean Peninsula. The main idea of the declaration is that the two sides agree on making joint efforts to achieve comprehensive and epochal improvement and development of inter-Korean relations, defuse the acute military tension, and build a permanent and stable peace regime on the Korean Peninsula.

Efforts to develop inter-Korean relations made at the April 27 inter-Korean summit led to the second summit on May 25 and the third summit in Pyongyang on September 18–20. At the inter-Korean summit in September, the two leaders signed the Pyongyang Joint Declaration of September 2018 on (a) easing military



2018 Inter-Korean Summit
(Panmunjom, Apr. 27, 2018)



Reception to Brief on Outcome of 2018
Inter-Korean Summit Talks (May 3, 2018)

tension, (b) promoting inter-Korean exchanges and cooperation and developing the nation's economy in a balanced manner, (c) fundamentally resolving the issue of separated families, (d) promoting exchanges and cooperation in various fields, (e) pursuing complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and establishing peace on the peninsula and, (f) holding a follow-up inter-Korean summit.

Also, the Agreement on the Implementation of the Historic Panmunjom Declaration in the Military Domain was signed as an annex to the Pyongyang Joint Declaration of September 2018 to ease military tension and build confidence between the two Koreas, which includes the cessation of all hostile acts against each other, transformation of the Demilitarized Zone into a peace zone, transformation of the area around the Northern Limit Line in the West Sea into a maritime peace zone, guarantee of military assurance measures necessary for invigorating inter-Korean exchanges and cooperation, and establishment of military confidence.

In addition, the ROK government has made efforts to secure the international community's support and cooperation for the outcomes of the April and September inter-Korean summits and ultimately for the restoration and development of inter-Korean relations. Such efforts have continued through various occasions, including briefings for the foreign diplomatic corps in Korea, Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha's address at Chatham House in the UK on July 19, and major bilateral and multilateral consultations.

Thanks to these efforts, a total of 109 countries and 13 international organizations expressed their welcome and support for the April 27 inter-Korean summit, while 70 countries and eight international organizations welcomed and supported the Pyongyang inter-Korean summit in September. The international community expressed its support for the ROK's policy on the

Korean Peninsula via various documents, including the Chairman's Statement of the ASEAN Summit on April 28; the Joint Declaration of the Korea–Japan–China Trilateral Summit and Joint Statement on the 2018 Inter–Korean Summit by the Leaders of Japan, the People's Republic of China, and the Republic of Korea on May 9; the Chairman's Statement of the ARF/EAS/ASEAN+3 Foreign Ministers' Meeting on August 4; the Chair's Statement of ASEM on October 19; and the Chairman's Statement of the EAS/ASEAN+3 Summit on November 15.

Documents Supporting the Inter–Korean Summits

■ **Chairman's Statement of the 32nd ASEAN Summit (Apr. 28, 2018)**

We welcomed the Inter–Korean Summit on 27 April 2018, the recent visit of Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) leader Kim Jong Un to China, the announcement of plans for a meeting between US President Donald Trump and DPRK leader Kim in the near future, as well as efforts by the Republic of Korea and all concerned parties to reduce tensions and work towards a peaceful resolution of the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

■ **Joint Statement on the '2018 Inter–Korean Summit' by the Leaders of Japan, the People's Republic of China and the Republic of Korea (May 9, 2018)**

We, the leaders of Japan, the People's Republic of China and the Republic of Korea, appreciate all the efforts to date by the international community toward the current positive development surrounding DPRK. The leaders of Japan and the People's Republic of China especially appreciate and welcome the "Panmunjom Declaration for Peace, Prosperity and Unification of the Korean Peninsula" agreed between President Moon Jae-in and Chairman Kim Jong Un on April 27 at the historic 2018 Inter–Korean Summit, which confirmed their common goal of the complete denuclearization of and the establishment of a permanent peace regime on the Korean Peninsula.

■ **Chairman's Statement of the 25th ARF/8th EAS/19th ASEAN+3 Foreign Ministers' Meeting (Aug. 4, 2018)**

The Ministers welcomed the Inter–Korean Summits held on 27 April 2018 and 26 May 2018, as well as the Singapore Summit between the United States (US) and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) on 12 June 2018. They also welcomed the Panmunjom Declaration signed between President Moon Jae-in of the Republic of Korea (ROK) and Chairman of the State Affairs Commission of the DPRK Kim Jong Un, as well as the Joint Statement signed between US President Donald J Trump and Chairman Kim.

■ **Chair's Statement of the 12th ASEM (Oct. 19, 2018)**

Leaders welcomed ROK's efforts and other partners' diplomatic initiatives to achieve lasting peace and stability on a Korean Peninsula free of nuclear weapons. They welcomed recent developments on the Korean Peninsula, in particular the three Inter-Korean Summits and the US-North Korea Summit. They supported the full and expeditious implementation of the Panmunjom Declaration and Pyongyang Joint Declaration, as well as of the Singapore Joint Statement by the United States and DPRK, which confirm the common goal of complete denuclearisation and the establishment of a permanent peace regime on the Korean Peninsula.

■ **Chairman's Statement of the 13rd EAS/21st ASEAN+3 Summit (Nov. 15, 2018)**

We welcomed the Inter-Korean Summits held on 27 April 2018, 26 May 2018 and from 18 to 20 September 2018, as well as the Singapore Summit between the US and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) on 12 June 2018. We also welcomed the Panmunjom Declaration and the Pyongyang Joint Declaration signed between President Moon Jae-in of the ROK and Chairman of the State Affairs Commission of the DPRK Kim Jong Un, as well as the Joint Statement signed between US President Donald J Trump and Chairman Kim.

Meanwhile, after the inter-Korean summits, three rounds of high-level inter-Korean talks were held on June 1, August 13, and October 15, and several inter-Korean talks were also held in various fields — including military, sports, humanitarian activities by the Red Cross, railways, roads, and forestry — continuing the governments' efforts to put into action the two sides' commitment to cooperation for the restoration and development of inter-Korean relations. The ROK government made efforts to secure and enhance the international community's understanding of and support for the implementation of major inter-Korean projects for exchanges and cooperation. As part of such efforts, the Working Group between the ROK and the United States was launched in November 2018 with a view to enhancing communication and understanding and policy coordination regarding the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

2) ROK Government's Continued Efforts for Substantial Improvement of Human Rights in North Korea

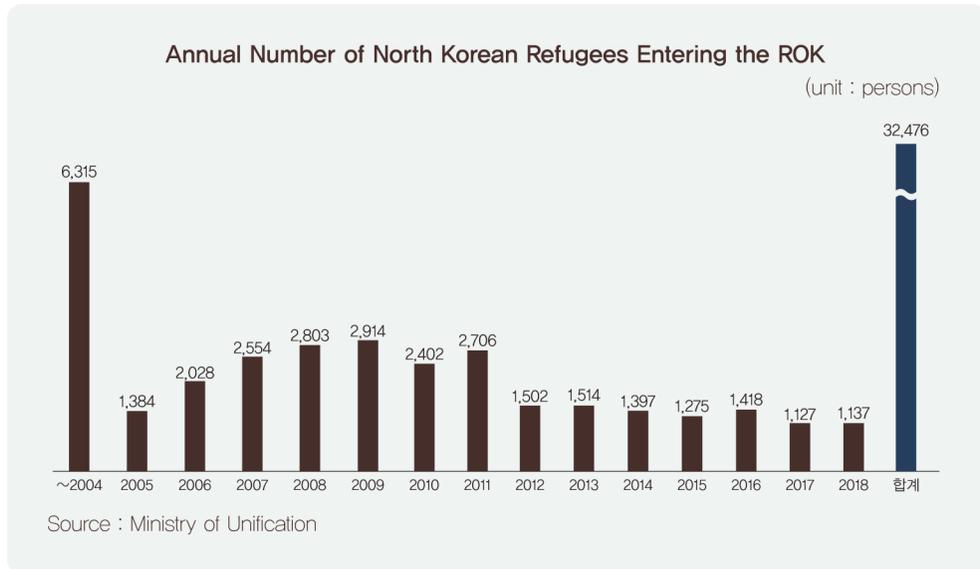
Under the basic principle of promoting human rights in North Korea, the ROK government has made efforts to alleviate tensions on the Korean Peninsula and develop inter-Korean relations and contributed to the international community's efforts to improve the human rights situation in North Korea. On the ROK government's efforts to ease tensions on the Korean Peninsula, the UN Secretary General commented in the Situation of Human Rights in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea report to the UN General Assembly in September that “the alleviation of tensions on the Korean Peninsula provides an opportunity for constructive engagement by all stakeholders to improve the human rights situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.”

As for the issue of separated families, the 37th the UN Human Rights Council meeting in March 2018 adopted by consensus a resolution on North Korea's human rights situation, which recognizes the urgency as well as the importance of the resolution of the separated family issue. The two Koreas agreed in the Panmunjom Declaration on holding a reunion after a three-year hiatus, and as a result, a family reunion was held at Mount Geumgang on August 20–26, bringing together a total of 170 families and 833 people.

The Third Committee of the UN General Assembly at its 73rd Session in November and the plenary meeting in December reflected the ROK government's efforts in a resolution on North Korea's human rights situation, and the resolution included new statements such as “welcoming the ongoing diplomatic efforts,” “noting the urgency and importance of the issue of separated families,” and “welcoming the resumption of the reunions of separated families...and the commitments made on this issue at the inter-Korean summit...to fundamentally resolve the issue of separated families.”

3) Safe and Prompt Transportation of North Korean Refugees

As of the end of 2018, a total of 32,476 North Korean refugees entered the ROK. Under the policy that the ROK government, in principle, accommodates all North Korean refugees who wish to come to the ROK on their own free will, the government is closely working with the countries in which North Korean refugees are staying and with relevant international organizations.



To prevent forced repatriation of North Korean refugees, the ROK government has continuously emphasized the need to observe the principle of non-refoulement at bilateral and multilateral meetings. In particular, the ROK government made sure that the 73rd UN General Assembly's Third Committee (2018) and plenary meeting included a clause urging all states to abide by the principle of non-refoulement in the resolution on human rights in North Korea. The ROK government also stressed the importance of abiding by the

principle of non-refoulement at various occasions, such as the 71st Session of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugee Standing Committee (Mar. 6–8).

The ROK government has continuously improved various welfare services to ensure the mental and physical well-being of North Korean refugees while they await their transfer to the ROK. Moreover, as they enter the ROK, the ROK government provides them with resettlement funds, housing placement services, and education on social adaptation programmes as well as vocational training to help them adapt to the new environment in a swift and stable manner.

2 Diplomatic Efforts to Establish Peace on the Korean Peninsula

In 2018, leaders of the two Koreas and the US confirmed their shared objectives of complete denuclearization and the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula through the three rounds of inter-Korean summits on April 27, May 26, and September 18–20 and the successful hosting of the historic first US–North Korea summit. Underpinned by this shared understanding, the ROK government has strengthened strategic communication and consultation with major countries for the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula and has made diverse diplomatic efforts to receive greater support from the international community for the peace process on the Korean Peninsula.

1) Strengthening Strategic Communication and Consultation with Key Players for the Establishment of Peace on the Korean Peninsula

In 2018, the ROK and the US continued their close communication and consultation through channels at various levels to peacefully resolve the North Korean nuclear issue and establish peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula. The two countries held a bilateral summit meeting on May 22, which led to the successful hosting of the US–North Korea summit on June 12. In addition, the bilateral summit meetings between the ROK and the US on September 24 and November 30 enabled the two countries to remain in close coordination for the full implementation of follow-up measures to the Panmunjom Declaration of April 27 and the Pyongyang Joint Declaration of September 19.

The ROK and Japan held bilateral summit meetings on the occasion of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games in February, the Korea–Japan–China summit in May, and the UN General Assembly in September, through which the two countries continued the exchange of opinions including the discussions on the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula. The two sides agreed to continue the close communication and cooperation in making progress in the process toward peace on the Korean Peninsula and shared an understanding of the necessity to normalize the relations between North Korea and Japan along the way.

At the bilateral talks between President Moon Jae-in and Chinese Premier Li Keqiang held on the occasion of the Korea–Japan–China summit in May, the ROK and China noted that the inter-Korean summit in April and the agreement on holding a US–North Korea summit marked a milestone in establishing peace on the Korean Peninsula. They also agreed to enhance strategic communication.

Meanwhile, at the bilateral summit meeting on the occasion of the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) Summit in November, the two leaders of the ROK and China shared the view that conditions were ripe for the resolution of the issues on the Korean Peninsula, and they reached an agreement to work closely together for the success of the second US-North Korea summit.

At the Korea-Japan-China Trilateral Summit held in May, the three leaders adopted a joint statement on the 2018 inter-Korean summit in which they welcomed the Panmunjom Declaration on Peace, Prosperity and Reunification of the Korean Peninsula and hoped for the successful hosting of the US-North Korea summit on June 12. The leaders reaffirmed that the three countries had shared interests in and responsibility for maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in Northeast Asia, and agreed to continue their joint efforts to this end.

In the joint statement adopted on the occasion of President Moon's state visit to Russia in June, the ROK and Russia agreed to maintain their joint efforts for the peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue and lasting peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula as well as in Northeast Asia. At the bilateral summit held on the occasion of the East Asia Summit (EAS) in November, Russia highly appreciated the ROK's leading efforts to establish peace on the Korean Peninsula.

2) Greater Support from the International Community for the Peace Process on the Korean Peninsula

The ROK government has exerted diplomatic efforts to secure the international community's support and consensus on the peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue and the establishment of permanent peace on the Korean

Peninsula through a series of presidential trips to overseas countries including India, Singapore, France, Italy and the Vatican; meetings with the heads of states including those the Philippines, Turkey, and Indonesia during their visits to the ROK; and various multilateral meetings at the summit level and the foreign ministerial level the UN General Assembly, ASEM, ASEAN/ASEAN+3/EAS, APEC, and the G20.

As a result, the international community expressed its support for the denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula in a number of outcome documents including the ROK-India Joint Vision Statement on July 10, the Chairman's Statement of the ARF/EAS/ASEAN+3 Foreign Ministers' Meeting on August 4, the Chairman's Statement of the ASEM Summit on October 19, and the Chairman's Statement of the EAS/ASEAN+3 Summit on November 15.

Meanwhile, the ROK government held the Korean Peninsula Roundtable in order to enhance the understanding of issues concerning the peace process on the Korean Peninsula among overseas opinion leaders and to garner their support. A number of opinion leaders in the public sector and the academia from multiple countries — including ASEAN nations such as the Philippines, Myanmar, and Laos; EU countries such as Italy and the Netherlands; and states in Africa and the Middle East such as Iran and Egypt — participated in the roundtable session. This session served as an opportunity to exchange a wide range of views on the peace process on the Korean Peninsula and help them better understand the efforts of the ROK government to realize denuclearization and establish permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

The ROK government continued to work with countries in the region by participating in the annual Northeast Asia Cooperation Dialogue (NEACD), a track 1.5 multilateral dialogue on security in Northeast Asia. At the 28th NEACD

held in San Diego on March 28–29, the ROK government engaged in discussions on the North Korean nuclear issue and the prospect of inter-Korean relations and enhanced neighboring countries' understanding of the ROK's policy toward North Korea.

Chapter 2

Promoting a Peaceful Resolution of the North Korean Nuclear Issue

1 Transition from Tensions to Dialogue on the Korean Peninsula

North Korea conducted a series of missile tests and a nuclear test throughout 2017, heightening tension on the Korean Peninsula. However, the tension began to ease with the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games, which served as a turning point toward peace on the Korean Peninsula.

While responding firmly to North Korea's continued acts of provocation in close cooperation with the international community, the ROK government continued its diplomatic efforts to engage with North Korea. Based on the Berlin Initiative, proclaimed on July 6, 2017 by President Moon Jae-in, the

ROK government urged North Korea to come to the negotiation table to discuss denuclearization and improvement of inter-Korean relations. In particular, in close consultation with the US and other related countries, the government built a shared understanding on the necessity for resuming dialogue and easing tensions on the Korean Peninsula. The ROK government also sent messages, urging North Korea's participation in the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games, through various channels including foreign dignitaries' visits to North Korea.

In response to such efforts, Chairman Kim Jong-un delivered his New Year's address which expressed North Korea's willingness to participate in the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and to improve inter-Korean relations. His speech also stressed the importance of easing tensions and creating a peaceful environment on the Korean Peninsula. The improvement in inter-Korean relations led to a high-level inter-Korean talk. Furthermore, North Korea participated in the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and dispatched its high-level delegation to the event, which marked a milestone for establishing peace on the Korean Peninsula. In this atmosphere for dialogue, the ROK government closely cooperated with the international community on the basis of the solid ROK-US alliance, to ensure that the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games become an important opportunity to resolve the North Korean nuclear issue and improve inter-Korean relations.

Often referred to as the "Peace Olympics," the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games concluded with great success praised by all corners of the globe. It raised hopes for peace on the Korean Peninsula, both at home and abroad. Domestically, a greater number of people expected that the momentum for inter-Korean reconciliation would usher in complete denuclearization and permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula. The international community also welcomed North Korea's engagement in dialogues and called on North Korea

to take concrete actions towards denuclearization.

After the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games, the ROK government continued its diplomatic effort to maintain a stable environment on the Korean Peninsula and to advance inter-Korean relations and US-North Korea dialogue in a mutually reinforcing manner. The government also secured the international community's support for developing a virtuous cycle between improvement of inter-Korean relations and progress towards denuclearization. These efforts by the ROK government laid a foundation for the peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue.

2 Laying the Groundwork for Peaceful Resolution of the North Korean Nuclear Issue

Since the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games brought about the resumption of inter-Korean talks, the ROK government played a leading role in achieving complete denuclearization and establishing a permanent peace regime on the Korean Peninsula. As part of these efforts, the ROK government sent a group of high-level special envoys to North Korea on March 5-6. On this occasion, the two Koreas agreed to hold an inter-Korean summit in late April, and North Korea expressed its commitment to denuclearization and its willingness to have a dialogue with the US to discuss the issue of denuclearization.

Immediately after their return from North Korea, the special envoys visited the US on March 8, where they paid a courtesy call to US President Donald Trump and explained to him the outcomes of their trip to North Korea. During the meeting, the envoys delivered Chairman Kim Jong-un's message that he was eager to meet with President Trump. President Trump expressed his

willingness to meet with Chairman Kim by May, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula began to progress dramatically.

The ROK government also sent special envoys to China, Japan, and Russia in order to share the outcomes of the special envoys' trips to both North Korea and the US. They also informed each country of the ROK's policy direction regarding North Korea and strived to garner support from the international community. In the midst of these efforts, North Korea replaced its Byungjin policy of developing both the military and the economy with a new policy centered on developing its economy at the plenary meeting of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party on April 20, 2018. At the same meeting, it adopted a resolution which specified North Korea's decision to suspend nuclear and inter-continental ballistic missile tests and to shut down its northern nuclear test site in Punggye-ri. These moves, which were taken ahead of the inter-Korean summit, were considered forward-looking in terms of denuclearization.

1) Reaffirming North Korea's Commitment to Denuclearization in the Course of ROK-US-North Korea Summit Diplomacy

(1) Establishing a Framework for Denuclearization Negotiation Led by the ROK, the US, and North Korea

The first inter-Korean summit in 11 years took place on April 27 in Panmunjom. In the Panmunjom Declaration adopted at the summit, President Moon Jae-in and Chairman Kim Jong-un confirmed the shared goal of realizing a nuclear-free Korean Peninsula through complete denuclearization. Chairman Kim also expressed his intention to shut down the Northern nuclear test site (Punggye-ri) and to invite journalists and experts from the ROK and the US to attend the dismantlement of the site. On May 24, North Korea invited reporters

from the ROK, the US, China, Russia, and the UK and demolished tunnels two, three, and four. The April 27 inter-Korean summit confirmed Chairman Kim's commitment to complete denuclearization and also paved the way to the historic US-North Korea summit by prompting North Korea's commitment to take steps toward denuclearization.

Following the April 27 inter-Korean summit, preparations for the US-North Korea summit gained its pace. On May 9, US Secretary of State Michael Pompeo visited North Korea where he had consultations for the US-North Korea summit and also met with Chairman Kim. The visit was followed by President Trump's Twitter message officializing the US-North Korea summit to take place in Singapore on June 12.

However, following a few high-ranking officials, remarks in the Trump administration that the US was employing the Libyan model of denuclearization for the North Korean nuclear issue, North Korea issued a statement by its Vice Foreign Minister Choi Sun-hee criticizing the US officials' comments. The statement included a warning that North Korea might reconsider the planned US-North Korea summit. The statement triggered President Trump's announcement that he would cancel the planned summit with Chairman Kim for reasons including the hostility displayed by North Korea in the statement. Again US-North Korea relations showed signs of strain.

While it was uncertain whether the US-North Korea summit would take place as planned, the second inter-Korean summit of the year was held at the request of Chairman Kim on May 26, 2018, at Tongilgak in Panmunjom. At this summit, President Moon reaffirmed Chairman Kim's commitment to complete denuclearization, and the two leaders discussed ways to hold the US-North Korea summit in a successful manner and ways to implement the Panmunjom Declaration of April 27. The May 26 inter-Korean summit reinvigorated the momentum for

dialogue, and preparations for the US–North Korea summit fully resumed. Director of the United Front Department Kim Yong–chol visited the US on May 30 for a consultation, and President Trump officially confirmed that the US–North Korea summit would take place on June 12, as planned.

The historic US–North Korea summit took place on June 12 on Singapore's Sentosa island. Both leaders reaffirmed North Korea's commitment to complete denuclearization. They released a joint statement, agreeing on four paragraphs : to establish new US–North Korea relations, to build a lasting and stable peace regime on the Korean Peninsula, to work toward the complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula, and the recovery of POW/MIA remains. As a result, the US and North Korea established a framework for negotiation, within which they discuss all the core elements in a comprehensive manner to resolve Korean Peninsula issues, including denuclearization, the peace regime, and US–North Korea relations.

Following the US–North Korea summit, US Secretary of State Michael Pompeo visited North Korea on July 6–7 and initiated the follow–up negotiation to implement the agreement from the summit. However, the US–North Korea negotiation underwent some setbacks. Their different views on denuclearization and corresponding measures persisted, and President Trump canceled Secretary Pompeo's trip to North Korea slated for late August, pointing to a lack of progress in denuclearization talks.

(2) 2018 Inter–Korean Summit in Pyongyang and Efforts to Resume the US–North Korea Follow–up Negotiation

Amid the prolonged delay in the US–North Korea follow–up negotiation, the ROK government made tireless efforts to facilitate the denuclearization talks by developing inter–Korean relations. As part of the efforts, the ROK

government sent another group of special envoys to North Korea on September 5, 2018. During the visit, the two Koreas agreed to hold an inter-Korean summit in Pyongyang on September 18–20, and Chairman Kim reaffirmed his commitment to complete denuclearization and expressed his intent to closely cooperate with the ROK and the US to this end. Chairman Kim added that his trust in President Trump remained unchanged and that North Korea would take more proactive measures toward denuclearization on the condition that the US take measures corresponding to North Korea's preemptive measures.

President Moon Jae-in visited Pyongyang on September 18, and the inter-Korean summit was held for three days. As a result of the summit, the two leaders adopted the Pyongyang Joint Declaration of September 2018, in which both sides agreed to cooperate closely in the process of pursuing complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula. North Korea stated that it would permanently dismantle the Dongchang-ri missile engine test site and launch platform under the observation of experts from relevant countries. It also expressed its willingness to continue to take additional measures, such as the permanent dismantlement of the nuclear facilities in Yongbyon, on the condition that the US take corresponding measures.

During his visit to North Korea, President Moon delivered a speech before 150,000 North Korean people at the Rungrado stadium in Pyongyang, and the two leaders publicly expressed their commitment to complete denuclearization. At the summit, the two leaders had candid discussions on denuclearization as directly involved parties regarding issues on the Korean Peninsula. Moreover, the summit served as an opportunity for North Korea to express not just its commitment to denuclearization but also its willingness to take concrete and substantial denuclearization measures.

Shortly after the inter-Korean summit, President Moon and US President

Trump held a summit on September 24 on the sidelines of the 73rd Session of the United Nations General Assembly. The ROK–US summit created a new momentum for denuclearization talks between the US and North Korea. President Moon shared the outcomes of the latest inter–Korean summit with president Trump, and the two leaders discussed ways to achieve complete denuclearization and to hold the second US–North Korea summit. Shortly after the US announced that Secretary of State Michael Pompeo will travel to North Korea and that the US will have a second summit with Chairman Kim.

As a result, Secretary Pompeo's visit to Pyongyang, which had been delayed since August, took place on October 7. The US and North Korea agreed to arrange the second US–North Korea summit and a working–level consultation at the earliest possible date. The two sides also discussed additional steps towards denuclearization, including the dismantlement of the Punggye–ri nuclear test site, and corresponding measures. Although Secretary Pompeo's meeting with North Korean officials scheduled for November 8 in New York was postponed, the ROK government continued its diplomatic efforts to encourage talks between the US and North Korea and to realize the second US–North Korea summit.

Elements on Denuclearization from Inter–Korean Summits and US–North Korea Summit

- **Panmunjom Declaration on Peace, Prosperity and Reunification of the Korean Peninsula (Apr. 27, 2018)**

The ROK and North Korea confirmed the common goal of realizing, through complete denuclearization, a nuclear–free Korean Peninsula.

- **Joint Statement of President Donald J. Trump of the United States of America and Chairman Kim Jong Un of the Democratic People 's Republic of Korea at the Singapore Summit (June 12, 2018)**

Reaffirming the April 2018 Panmunjom Declaration, North Korea committed to work towards complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula.

- **Pyongyang Joint Declaration (Sept. 19, 2018)**

North Korea will permanently dismantle the Dongchang-ri missile engine test site and launch platform under the observation of experts from relevant countries.

North Korea expressed its willingness to take additional measures, such as the permanent dismantlement of the nuclear facilities in Yongbyon, as the United States takes corresponding measures in accordance with the spirit of the June US-North Korea Joint Statement.

The ROK and North Korea agreed to cooperate closely in the process of pursuing complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula.

2) Strengthening Cooperation with the International Community for Denuclearization and Establishment of Permanent Peace on the Korean Peninsula

(1) Maintaining Rock-solid ROK-US Cooperation on North Korea Issue

As the two Koreas and the US led dialogues for complete denuclearization, the strong ROK-US alliance served as the linchpin of the North Korean policy of the ROK government. The ROK and the US continued close coordination at every level over the course of rapid changes in the situation on the Korean Peninsula throughout 2018.

President Moon and President Trump had three rounds of telephone conversations on January 4, January 10, and February 2 to discuss Korean Peninsula issues and ways to create a favorable atmosphere for dialogue between the two Koreas as well as between the US and North Korea. During

the course of events including the special envoys' visit to North Korea, the April 27 inter-Korean summit, the June 12 US-North Korea summit, and the Pyongyang inter-Korean summit, the two leaders shared their assessment on such events through telephone conversations or summit meetings and continued in-depth discussions on the way forward towards complete denuclearization.

Prior to the US-North Korea summit on June 12, President Moon and President Trump held a summit on May 22 and reached an agreement to make utmost efforts so that the US-North Korea summit scheduled for June 12 proceeds without any disruption. During the ROK-US Summit on September 24 held in New York, the two leaders shared the outcomes of the Pyongyang inter-Korean summit and spurred new momentum into the US-North Korea talks, leading to Secretary Pompeo's visit to North Korea in October. At the ROK-US summit held on the sidelines of the G20 Summit on November 30, the two leaders noted the progress in the peace process on the Korean Peninsula. President Trump reaffirmed his willingness to hold the second US-North Korea summit in early 2019.

In 2018, foreign ministers of the ROK and the US held telephone conversations as well as meetings with unprecedented frequency. They had intensive discussions on the North Korean nuclear issue, including ways to urge North Korea's participation in denuclearization talks and to achieve concrete and substantive progress toward complete denuclearization. Both ministers reached a common understanding on advancing all the key issues, including denuclearization, peace regime, inter-Korean relations and US-North Korea relations, in a comprehensive manner. They also discussed concrete ideas for the implementation of agreements including the Panmunjom Declaration, the Pyongyang Joint Declaration, and the joint statement at the Singapore Summit.

The special representatives of the ROK and the US also maintained an unprecedented level of close coordination. Stephen Biegun was nominated as special representative in August 2018 and the special representatives of both countries further developed their common strategy for resolving the North Korean nuclear issue. Furthermore, in November, they launched the ROK–US Working Group, which functioned as an important mechanism in coordinating the Korean Peninsula issues. With the Working Group, the bilateral consultation took place on a regular basis in a more systematic way.

While continuing their efforts to peacefully resolve the North Korean nuclear issue through dialogue and negotiation, both countries also maintained close coordination on implementing sanctions against North Korea. In particular, from North Korea's participation in the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games to carrying out inter-Korean projects, agreed in the Panmunjom Declaration and the Pyongyang Declaration, the ROK government closely coordinated with the US to make progress within the framework of the international sanctions.

The ROK, the US, and Japan also maintained the trilateral cooperation in addressing the North Korean issue. Secretary of State Michael Pompeo visited Seoul after the US–North Korea Singapore summit, and at this occasion, a ROK–US–Japan foreign ministers' meeting took place on June 14. They met again in Tokyo on July 8 and held another trilateral foreign ministers' meeting.

(2) Close Communication and Cooperation with Major Neighboring Countries

While tensions on the Korean Peninsula eased and the mood for dialogue sustained, the ROK government also kept close communication with China, Japan, and Russia at every level to encourage them to play a constructive role in the process.

The ROK had three rounds of summits with Japan and numerous high-level

exchanges, such as foreign ministerial meetings, consultations between chief negotiators on the North Korean nuclear issue, and special envoys to Japan. The ROK government explained in detail its efforts for the complete denuclearization and permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula, including special envoy's visit to North Korea as well as the results of the inter-Korean and US-North Korea summits. The ROK expressed its willingness to continue its bilateral cooperation with Japan as well as to strengthen the ROK-US-Japan trilateral cooperation.

The ROK government also put forth efforts to ensure that China and Russia play a constructive role. With a variety of channels at every level, the ROK and Chinese government shared the key outcomes of their respective consultations with North Korea and closely worked together to bring about progress in addressing the Korean Peninsula issues. At the ROK-China summit held in November 2018, China reaffirmed its support for the ROK government's efforts to establish peace on the Korean Peninsula and expressed its willingness to continue to play a constructive role in this region.

Furthermore, the ROK government continued its communication with Russia at every level including between foreign ministers and chief negotiators on the North Korean nuclear issue and had two ROK-Russia summits. The ROK government explained its efforts to resolve the North Korean nuclear issue peacefully and improve inter-Korean relations. Russia reaffirmed its support for such efforts. Based on such shared understanding, the two countries decided to continue their communication and cooperation.

Consultations on the North Korean Nuclear Issue in 2018

- ROK-US summits (May 22, Sept. 24, Nov. 30)
- ROK-US foreign ministerial meetings (Jan. 16, May 11, June 14, July 8, July 20, Aug. 4, Oct. 7, Dec. 6)
- ROK-US vice foreign ministerial meetings (Jan. 17, May 20, June 18, July 27)
- ROK-US head of delegation meetings (Jan. 11, Feb. 5, Mar. 15, Apr. 24, May 10, Sept. 11, Sept. 15, Sept. 26-27, Oct. 22, Oct. 29, Nov. 19, Nov. 20, Dec. 19-21, etc.)

- ROK-US-Japan foreign ministerial meetings (Jan. 16, June 14, July 8)

- ROK-Japan summits (Feb. 9, May 9, Sept. 25)
- ROK-Japan foreign ministerial meetings (Mar. 17, Apr. 11, June 14, July 8, Aug. 2, Sept. 11, Sept. 26)
- ROK-Japan vice foreign ministerial meeting (Oct. 25)
- ROK-Japan head of delegation meetings (Jan. 8, Apr. 23, Dec. 24, etc.)

- ROK-Russia summits (June 22, Nov. 14)
- ROK-Russia foreign ministerial meetings (Feb. 28, Aug. 2)
- ROK-Russia vice foreign ministerial meeting (June 1)
- ROK-Russia head of delegation meetings (Feb. 1, June 5, Dec. 18, etc.)

- ROK-Japan-China summit (May 9)

- ROK-China summits (May 9, Nov. 17)
- ROK-China foreign ministerial meetings (Aug. 3, Sept. 26)
- ROK-China head of delegation meetings (Jan. 5, Aug. 6, Oct. 19, etc.)

(3) Securing Support for the ROK's Policy Towards North Korea on the International Stage

The ROK government actively utilized major multilateral meetings such as the United Nations General Assembly, the ASEAN related summits, and ASEM to raise The international community's level of understanding on its efforts for complete denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula and to garner support from a great number of countries.

At the ASEAN Regional Forum Foreign Ministerial Meeting, which took place in Singapore in August 2018, and the ASEAN related summits that was held in November 2018, the international community welcomed the inter-Korean summits and the US-North Korea summit, as well as the adoption of the Panmunjom Declaration (Apr. 27), the Pyongyang Joint Declaration (Sept. 19), and the US-North Korea Joint Statement (June 12) as outcome documents of these occasions. The international community also reaffirmed its willingness

to cooperate and provide support for achieving complete denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

Furthermore, President Moon visited Europe in October 2018 and shared with European countries and ASEM member states the positive progress made on the Korean Peninsula, as well as the ROK government's efforts to resolve the North Korean nuclear issue in a peaceful manner. He also promoted the Korean Peninsula Peace Initiative on this occasion.

Major Documents Containing References to the North Korean Nuclear Issue

Date	Joint Statement/Resolution
Jan. 16, 2018	Co-chairs' Summary of the Vancouver Foreign Ministers' Meeting on Security and Stability on the Korean Peninsula
Mar. 18, 2018	MIKTA Foreign Ministers' Joint Statement
Apr. 23, 2018	G7 Foreign Ministers' Joint Communiqué
Apr. 28, 2018	Chairman's Statement of the 32nd ASEAN Summit
Apr. 30, 2018	MIKTA Foreign Ministers' Joint Statement on the Success of Inter-Korean Summit Talks
May 9, 2018	Joint Statement on the 2018 Inter-Korean Summit by the Leaders of the Republic of Korea, Japan and the People's Republic of China
June 9, 2018	Charlevoix G7 Summit Communiqué
July 27, 2018	BRICS Summit Johannesburg Declaration
Aug. 3, 2018	Co-chairs' Statement of the 8th ROK-Mekong Foreign Ministers' Meeting
Aug. 4, 2018	Chairman's Statement of the ARF Foreign Ministers' Meeting
Oct. 19, 2018	Chair Statement of the 12th ASEM Summit
Nov. 13, 2018	Chairman's Statement of the 33rd ASEAN Summit
Nov. 14, 2018	Chairman's Statement of the 20th ROK-ASEAN Summit
Nov. 15, 2018	Chairman's Statement of the 13th EAS & the 21st ASEAN+3 Summit

As a result of such efforts, the ROK government was able to create a favorable environment for achieving complete denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula and broadened the diplomatic horizon for the resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue.

3 Efforts to Make Substantial Progress on Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula

Through three inter-Korean summits and a US-North Korea summit, the leaders of the two Koreas and the US reaffirmed their shared goal of complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula. The ROK government created a momentum for advancing the denuclearization talks through unprecedented “top-down” dialogues. The ROK government sought to reach a comprehensive agreement on issues regarding denuclearization, inter-Korean relations, the US-North Korea relations, and establishment of a permanent peace regime and played a central role in facilitating the US-North Korea dialogue as a direct stakeholder of the issues of the Korean Peninsula.

At the same time, the ROK and US governments maintained close communication and coordination on Korean Peninsula issues at every level so that the inter-Korean dialogue and the US-North Korea dialogue could make progress in a mutually reinforcing manner. Through the dialogue process, the US and North Korea were able to better understand their differences on denuclearization. Meanwhile, North Korea continuously expressed its willingness for denuclearization, and the leaders of the US and North Korea remained open to dialogue, creating a favorable environment for substantial progress in the resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue.

The highest priority of the ROK government for the denuclearization talks

was to maintain the momentum of dialogue including the second round of the US–North Korea summit so as to make substantial progress in achieving complete denuclearization and permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula. Drawing on the strong ROK–US cooperation, the ROK government continued its diplomatic efforts to garner trust and support from the international community in carrying out its diplomatic initiative. Through such diplomatic efforts, the shift from tension and confrontation to peace and dialogue started to unfold on the Korean Peninsula.

Chapter 3

Enhancing and Deepening the ROK-US Strategic Alliance in a Mutually Beneficial Way

1 Promoting ROK-US High-Level Exchanges and Developing the ROK-US Comprehensive Strategic Alliance

The year 2018 was a historical turning point for denuclearization and the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula with the holding of three inter-Korean summits and the first US-North Korea summit. The presidents of the ROK and the US interacted actively with each other, more than ever, to promote the virtuous cycle of inter-Korean and US-North Korea relations. Beginning with the first phone call of the year with President Donald Trump

on January 4, President Moon Jae-in continued to have in-depth discussions on the preparation of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and the progress of inter-Korean relations by frequent phone calls. Under the solid US-ROK cooperation, February marked the beginning of the peace process on the Korean Peninsula with the participation of a high-level US delegation, including Vice President Mike Pence and Advisor to the President Ivanka Trump, at the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games in which North Korea also participated.

Succeedingly, in May, President Moon Jae-in visited the United States and partook in the fourth ROK-US summit since his inauguration. At the summit, President Moon shared the results of the inter-Korean summit on April 27, and intensively discussed solutions to the North Korean nuclear issue and plans for a successful US-North Korea summit. In a run up to the first US-North Korea summit in Singapore on June 12, the two presidents shared with each other the status of preparation by frequent phone calls. In addition, the ROK and the US have been aligned with no daylight for the peace process on the Korean Peninsula, through phone calls between the two presidents and Secretary of State Mike Pompeo's visit to the ROK immediately after the US-North Korea summit.

The two presidents also held bilateral summits on the occasions of the UN General Assembly in September and the G20 Summit in November, during which they took note of the progress in the process for complete denuclearization and the establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula, and discussed ways for furthering ROK-US cooperation on this issue. Particularly, on the occasion of the UN General Assembly in September, the two presidents



ROK-US Summit
(Washington D.C., May 22, 2018)

signed a revised agreement of the ROK-US FTA and issued a joint statement on it, reaffirming the importance of maintaining an alliance based on a steadfast and mutually beneficial trade and economic relationship. Moreover, under the spirit of the alliance, the two governments solved issues closely related to the national economy such as exempting the ROK from US steel tariff measures and granting a waiver to the ROK from US sanctions against Iran.

President Moon met Vice President Pence at the East Asia Summit in November and discussed ways for furthering the ROK-US cooperation, complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula, and regional and global cooperation issues such as the New Southern Policy and the Indo-Pacific Strategy. Furthermore, after his four visits to North Korea in 2018, Secretary of State Pompeo shared the progress of the US-North Korea negotiations and reaffirmed the will of the US government to cooperate with the ROK on various channels including courtesy calls to President Moon, and meetings and phone calls with Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha. Additionally, the two countries have been in close consultations, communicating with each other through diverse channels at every level, regarding a wide range of issues such as consolidating the ROK-US alliance, complete denuclearization and the establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula, the economy and trade, and global cooperation.

2018 ROK-US Summit Meetings and Phone Calls

Place and Date		Occasion
Summit Meetings	Washington D.C., May 22	ROK-US summit on the occasion of President Moon's visit to the US
	New York, Sept. 24	ROK-US summit on the occasion of the UN General Assembly - Adoption of joint statement on the ROK-US FTA signed

	Place and Date	Occasion
Summit Meetings	Buenos Aires, Nov. 30	ROK-US summit on the occasion of the G20 Summit
Phone Calls	Jan. 4, Jan. 10, Feb. 2, Mar. 1, Mar. 16, Apr. 28, May 9, May 20, June 11, June 12, Sept. 4	Phone calls between ROK-US presidents (11 times in total)

2018 ROK-US Foreign Ministers' Meetings and Phone Calls

	Place and Date	Occasion
Meetings	Vancouver, Jan. 16	ROK-US foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of the Vancouver Conference
	Washington D.C., May 11	ROK-US foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Minister Kang's Visit to the US
	Seoul, June 14	ROK-US foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Secretary Pompeo's Visit to the ROK
	Tokyo, July 8	ROK-US foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Minister Kang's Visit to Japan
	New York, July 20	ROK-US foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of the UN General Assembly
	Singapore, Aug. 4	ROK-US foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of the ARF Foreign Ministers' Meeting
	Seoul, Oct. 7	ROK-US foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Secretary Pompeo's visit to ROK
	Washington D.C., Dec. 6	ROK-US foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Minister Kang's condolence call to Former President Bush
Phone Calls	Jan. 3, Jan. 12, Apr. 28, May 16, May 25, June 1, June 4, June 12, June 18, June 29, Aug. 14, Aug. 25, Sept. 17 (twice), Sept. 21, Oct. 29	Phone calls between the ROK Foreign Minister and the US Secretary of State (16 times in total)

2018 Other ROK-US High-Level Exchanges

Place and Date		Occasion
Vice President	Feb. 8-10	Vice President Pence's visit to the ROK ※ Participation in the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games & courtesy call on President Moon (Feb. 8)
Ministerial Level	Mar. 8-11	Secretary of Homeland Security Kirstjen Nielsen's visit to the ROK ※ Participation of the opening ceremony of the PyeongChang Winter Paralympics
Vice-Ministerial Level	Washington D.C., Jan. 17 / June 18	Meetings between the ROK First Vice Foreign Minister and the US Deputy Secretary of State
	Buenos Aires, May 20 Washington D.C., July 27	Meetings Between the ROK Second Vice Foreign Minister and the US Deputy Secretary of State
	Washington D.C., Aug. 16	Second Plenary Meeting of ROK-US High Level Bilateral Commission on Nuclear Energy Meetings between Second Vice-Minister and the US Deputy Secretary of Energy

2018 ROK-US-Japan High-Level Exchanges

Place and Date		Occasion
Ministerial Meetings	Vancouver, Jan. 16	ROK-US-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of the Vancouver Conference
	Seoul, June 14	ROK-US-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Secretary Pompeo and Minister Kono's visit to the ROK
	Tokyo, July 8	ROK-US-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Minister Kang and Secretary Pompeo's visit to Japan

2 Building a Strong Foundation for the ROK-US Strategic Alliance

While the peace process on the Korean Peninsula was being pursued in earnest, the Korean government made efforts to boost its public diplomacy aimed at sharing its policy with US opinion leaders in Congress, the academic community, and elsewhere in the American society. Such efforts did much to build a foundation for sustained development of the ROK-US alliance, including the securing of wide support for the Korean government's foreign policy. The US House of Representatives and the US Senate introduced bipartisan resolutions supporting the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games, and state governments and legislatures adopted resolutions supporting the Olympics, which greatly helped the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games become the peace Olympics. The US Congress also introduced a number of resolutions confirming the importance of the ROK-US alliance and supporting Korea's diplomatic efforts to resolve of the issues of the Korean Peninsula. The Congressional Study Group on Korea consisting of incumbent members of Congress was formed and is now active.

On the occasion of major diplomatic events, including visits to each other's country by the leaders of the ROK and the US and a visit to the US by the ROK Minister of Foreign Affairs, various diplomatic events were held to introduce the Korean government's policy. During his visit to the US to participate in the UN General Assembly in September, President Moon Jae-in gave a speech and had a meeting about "Our Greater Alliance, Making Peace : A Conversation with President Moon Jae-in" at an event cohosted by the Council on Foreign Relations, the Korea Society, and the Asia Society. President Moon also had

an interview with *Fox News* to communicate with the American public directly. Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha had a meeting with the leaders of the House of Representatives and Senate during her visit to the US in March. She also met with US opinion leaders in Congress, the academia, and the media who visited Korea, thereby strengthening high-level exchanges between Seoul and Washington D.C.

In 2018, a number of US Congress representatives came to the ROK. As part of the ROK government's Congressional Member Exchange Program, 50 representatives visited the ROK, including Representative Darrell Issa in November, House Armed Services Committee Chairman Mac Thornberry in October, Chairman Ted Yoho of the House Asia and Pacific Subcommittee in September, Senator Elizabeth Warren of Massachusetts in March, and a group of members of the House and Senate Armed Services Committees in February. A large number of ROK lawmakers including the leaders of major political parties visited the US, bolstering inter-parliamentary exchange between Korea and the US.

Numerous US opinion leaders including some in academic community and the media and former officials visited the ROK as well. Those from leading US think tanks, including the Center for Strategic and International Studies, the Heritage Foundation, the Brookings Institution, the Wilson Center, and the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, and a group of journalists from *the Washington Times* and other media outlets came to the ROK. The visit to Korea by Los Angeles Mayor Eric Garcetti in July, a California state senator, the Texas Secretary of State, a Kentucky state senator, and a Massachusetts state representative helped the ROK government build a multi-level, cooperative network with US state governments.

3 Cooperation for Denuclearization and Peace Establishment on the Korean Peninsula and Stable Management of the ROK-US Alliance

The 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games marked a turning point in the situation on the Korean Peninsula. Amid such a dramatic shift, the ROK and the US worked closely to achieve the common goal of denuclearization and the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula while stably managing a variety of issues regarding the ROK-US alliance.

As the mood for dialogue with North Korea was created through the inter-Korean summits on April 27 and May 26 and the US-North Korea summit on June 12, the ROK and the US agreed on the necessity to adjust the joint military exercises and training in order to support diplomatic efforts for denuclearization and the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula. A few large-scale joint exercises and training were strategically suspended, including Freedom Guardian and Vigilant Ace. At the same time, efforts were made to ensure that the ROK-US combined defense posture remained intact, through close consultations between ROK and US defense authorities.

In the course of the conclusion and implementation of the Agreement on the Implementation of the Historic Panmunjom Declaration in the Military Domain, adopted at the September 19 inter-Korean summit in Pyongyang, the ROK government closely consulted with the US government to enhance its understanding of and support for the Agreement. As a result, US defense officials, including Commander of US Forces Korea (USFK) and United Nations Command (UNC) Robert Abrams, the then Secretary of Defense James Mattis, expressed their support for the inter-Korean military agreement. During the

implementation of the Agreement, the ROK government continued close communication and consultation with the US and the UNC.

In 2018, significant progress was made regarding the transition of the wartime operation control (OPCON) between the two countries. Since President Moon and President Trump decided on June 30, 2017, to continue to work as an alliance to expedite the conditions-based wartime OPCON transition to the ROK, the two countries maintained close consultations to make substantive progress in preparation for the OPCON transition.

As a result, at the 50th ROK-US Security Consultative Meeting, the two countries' defense ministers signed a document entitled "Alliance Guiding Principles," which stipulates that the ROK-US Combined Forces Command (CFC) would be maintained even after the wartime OPCON transition and that the post-OPCON transition CFC would have an ROK four-star general as the commander and a US four-star general as the deputy commander.

The expiration of the ninth Special Measures Agreement, which was signed in 2014, was due at the end of 2018. Prior to the expiration, the ROK and the US began formal discussions in March for the conclusion of the 10th Agreement. While the US government emphasized the importance of cost sharing by the allies, the ROK government strived to yield mutually-agreeable, mutually-beneficial and reasonable results. In this regard, the two sides held 10 high-level (chief negotiator) meetings and more than 30 working-level meetings, and the ROK government held more than 40 internal meetings between relevant authorities in close cooperation and consultation at all levels. The ROK government made every effort to actively engage in communication to promote transparency in the consultation process and to gather public opinion, including 33 presentations and public hearings at the National Assembly, 11 press conferences, and eight meetings with civic and labor organizations.

4 Taking Proactive Measures in and Better Managing Status of Forces Agreement Affairs through Diverse Consultations as USFK's Pyeongtaek Era Opens

2018 was a year of significant progress in opening up United States Forces Korea's (USFK) "Pyeongtaek Era" as marked by the headquarters relocations of the USFK and the Second Infantry Division to the city of Pyeongtaek in June and December. In line with this progress, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) actively took action to build a harmonious and mutually beneficial foundation of coexistence between USFK and local communities through the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA) Joint Committee.

Specifically, the SOFA Joint Committee has improved the institutional conditions for the stable stationing of USFK in Pyeongtaek by relocating the animal and plant quarantine station and cooperating with the issuance of driver's licenses. Furthermore, with the cooperation of the USFK and relevant institutions, MOFA has continuously made efforts to minimize inconveniences caused by USFK exercises through the first ever implementation of an advance notice system of flight training schedules in Pyeongtaek and Osan USFK air bases. Along with these efforts, both governments pledged to enhance joint efforts in furthering mature and positive relations between USFK and adjacent local communities in the form of reinvigorating the activities of the Civil-Military Relations Subcommittee of the Joint Committee.

Moreover, MOFA held SOFA-channel consultations at various levels throughout the year in order to achieve a smooth resolution of SOFA-related issues and to improve overall management of SOFA affairs. These included

the SOFA Joint Committee Meeting (Director General of North American Affairs Bureau, MOFA and Deputy Commander, USFK in attendance, Dec. 11), separate meetings between the two Joint Committee Representatives (Mar. 23, May 31, July 12, and Nov. 21), meetings between the Special Joint Committee Representatives (Deputy Director General of North American Affairs Bureau, MOFA and Assistant Chief of Staff, USFK J-5 in attendance, Jan. 4, Mar. 12, and Sept. 7), and Subcommittee Meetings on specific issues between the two sides. The initiation of the Labor Special Committee process, in particular, contributed to protecting the rights of Korean nationals by reinstating a Korean worker who was wrongfully dismissed. The Republic of Korea-side SOFA Subcommittee Chairpersons' Meeting aimed at strengthening interagency coordination was held on November 6.

The 199th SOFA Joint Committee Meeting held at Pyeongtaek City Hall on December 11, provided an opportunity for both countries to reaffirm that the development of positive relations between the USFK and adjacent local communities is essential for both sides. At the meeting, the Committee appreciated the various outcomes of the SOFA channel consultations over the year such as the joint efforts in the prevention of crime and in addressing noise complaints associated with military installations, the several temporary access measures prior to the return of Yongsan Garrison, the authorization for flood mitigation construction by the Government of the Republic of Korea on Camp Mobile in Dongducheon prior to the formal return of the property, and the promotion of transparency and the public's right to know through the 21 cases of non-confidential information related to SOFA implementing agreements made public. The two sides also pledged to further cooperate to maintain a stable stationing environment for the USFK and enhance public safety and welfare.

In addition, as part of policy research aimed at improving the management of SOFA affairs, MOFA conducted field surveys in other host nations of the US Armed Forces such as Spain and Turkey and held various meetings with relevant authorities. MOFA held the Republic of Korea-Japan SOFA Directors' Meeting in Seoul on June 4 where participants exchanged views on ways to improve the management of SOFA affairs related to civil-military relations and the public disclosure of information.

Chapter 4

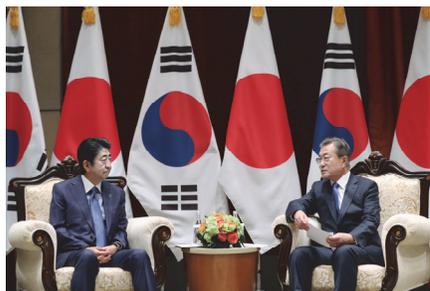
Diplomacy for Cooperation with Neighboring Countries

1 Korea-Japan Relations

Japan is one of Korea's closest neighboring countries, and the two countries should continue to cooperate with each other not only in forging stronger bilateral ties but also in achieving peace and prosperity in Northeast Asia and beyond. With the aim of promoting forward-looking relations between Korea and Japan, the Korean government has been endeavoring to expand practical and necessary bilateral cooperation while seeking to resolve problems rooted in history in a principled way.

In 2018, the two countries continued communication through summit meetings and other high-level talks to discuss ways to cooperate in addressing

issues regarding the Korean Peninsula as well as important pending bilateral issues. President Moon Jae-in and Prime Minister Shinzo Abe exchanged shared views on the future direction of bilateral relations at the three rounds of Korea-Japan summit meetings on the sidelines of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games, the



Korea-Japan Summit
(New York, Sept. 25, 2018)

Korea-Japan-China Trilateral Summit, and the UN General Assembly. In particular, the two governments reaffirmed the importance of making efforts to develop Korea-Japan relations in a forward-looking manner in celebration of the 20th anniversary of the Joint Declaration of a New Korea-Japan Partnership towards the 21st Century, adopted by former President Kim Dae-jung and former Prime Minister Keizo Obuchi (Kim-Obuchi Joint Declaration).

A number of bilateral dialogues and conversations took place throughout 2018 on various levels, including the bilateral meeting between Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon and Prime Minister Shinzo Abe on the sidelines of the Eastern Economic Forum in September and seven foreign ministerial meetings. Such meetings served as opportunities for the two sides to discuss ways to narrow the disparities in their views on historical issues and resolve them for stronger bilateral ties as well as ways to promote practical cooperation.

The series of active high-level exchanges and dialogues helped Korea and Japan maintain strong coordination in pursuing policies towards the complete denuclearization of and establishment of lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula. The two sides continued close consultation and cooperation regarding the historic outcomes of the inter-Korean summits and the US-North Korea summit.

The two governments continued their efforts to deepen the ties between

Korea and Japan in the areas of the economy, culture, and people-to-people exchanges. In May 2018, a task force to boost cultural and people-to-people exchanges between Korea and Japan was launched to seek ways for the two countries to work together to promote more extensive and balanced cultural and people-to-people exchanges. In November, various public diplomacy projects were carried out in celebration of the 20th anniversary of the Kim-Obuchi Joint Declaration. In September, Korea-Japan Festival, which has been an annual event since 2009, was held successfully in both countries. Along with these efforts, both governments sought ways to advance economic ties as well, including the expansion of the Korea-Japan University 3+1 program to help Korean youth obtain employment opportunities in Japan.

Bilateral exchanges between the two countries remained high in 2018. In the areas of economy and trade, Korea and Japan were each other's third largest trading partners, and the total trade volume between the two countries reached US\$85 billion, a 4% increase from the previous year. In particular, Korea's export to Japan grew by 14%. The people-to-people exchanges between the two countries also remained strong. The number of Koreans and Japanese visiting each other's country exceeded 10 million, with 2.9 million Japanese visiting Korea and 7.5 million Koreans visiting Japan. The two countries maintained active parliamentary exchanges as well. The 41st Joint Meeting of the Korea-Japan and Japan-Korea Parliamentarians' Union was held in Seoul in December, and the Korean lawmakers who are members of the Union visited Japan nine times in 2018. Korean and Japanese journalist communities kept close ties. The Korean press corps visited Japan in January and December, and Japanese press corps visited Korea in July.

Despite such cooperation and exchanges, the Korea-Japan relations faced difficult situations due to the two countries' different views on the Korean Supreme

Court's ruling on the forced labor issue in October 2018. While honoring the judgment of the Korean Supreme Court regarding forced labor victims, the Korean government made utmost efforts to prudently deal with the related issues by taking into account both the need to heal the wounds and sufferings of forced labor victims and the need to develop Korea–Japan relations in a forward–looking manner. The Korean government has consistently urged its Japanese counterpart for a prudent response and cooperation to resolve this issue.

With the underlying policy of stern response to historical issues based on historical facts and principles, the Korean government resolutely protested against Japanese leaders' visit to the Yaskuni Shrine, a symbol of Japan's efforts to glorify its past colonization and wars of aggression. The Korean government expressed strong objections to Japan's unjustifiable claims over Dokdo in 2018 including the Japanese Foreign Minister's remarks in his parliamentary speech on foreign affairs in January, Shimane Prefecture's so-called “Dokdo Day” event, and high school textbooks, the Defense White Paper, and statements in the Japanese Diplomatic Bluebook.

Bilateral Summits

Date	Meeting
Feb. 9	ROK–Japan summit on the occasion of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games
May 9	ROK–Japan summit on the occasion of the Korea–Japan–China Trilateral Summit in Tokyo
Sept. 11	Bilateral meeting between Prime Minister Lee Nak–yon and Prime Minister Shinzo Abe on the occasion of the Eastern Economic Forum in Vladivostok
Sept. 25	ROK–Japan summit on the occasion of the UN General Assembly

**Bilateral Foreign Ministerial Meetings
/ Bilateral Vice Foreign Ministerial Meetings**

Date	Meeting
Mar. 17	ROK-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Foreign Minister Kang's visit to Washington D.C., US
Apr. 11	ROK-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Foreign Minister Kono's visit to Seoul, Korea
June 14	ROK-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of Foreign Minister Kono's visit to Seoul, Korea
July 8	ROK-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of the Korea-US-Japan Trilateral Foreign Ministerial Meeting in Tokyo
Aug. 2	ROK-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of the ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF) Foreign Ministerial Meeting in Singapore
Sept. 11	ROK-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of the Foreign Ministerial Meeting at the WEF on ASEAN in Hanoi
Sept. 26	ROK-Japan foreign ministerial meeting on the occasion of the UN General Assembly in New York
Oct. 25	ROK-Japan vice foreign ministerial meeting in Tokyo

Exchanges between the Parliaments of Korea and Japan

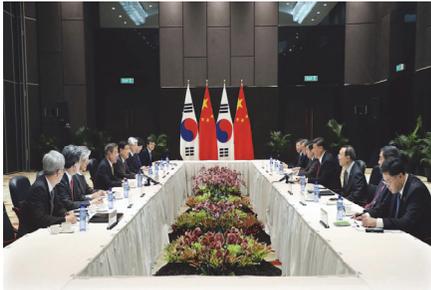
Date	Meeting
Feb. 8-12	Japanese parliamentary delegation's visit to Korea on the occasion of the opening ceremony of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games
Feb. 10-12	Japan's Speaker of the House of Representatives Tadamori Oshima's visit to Korea on the occasion of the ROK-Japan Parliamentary Dialogue on the Future in Seoul
Mar. 8-11	Japanese parliamentary delegation's visit to Korea on the occasion of the opening ceremony of the PyeongChang Winter Paralympics
Apr. 15-17	Visit of the delegation of the Korea-Japan Parliamentarians' Union to Japan
Apr. 30- May 2	Visit of Japanese parliamentary delegation headed by Taku Yamasaki, former Vice President of the Liberal Democratic Party, to Korea

Date	Meeting
July 31– Aug. 2	Visit by Secretary-General of the Liberal Democratic Party Toshihiro Nikai to Korea
Aug. 2–4	Visit of the Korea-Japan Parliamentarians' Union to Japan
Aug. 6–8	Visit of the delegation of the Constitutional Democratic Party of Japan to Korea
Oct. 1	Visit of Fukushiro Nukaga, President of Japan-Korea Parliamentarians' Union, to Korea
Nov. 18	54th Joint General Meeting of the Korea-Japan and Japan-Korea Cooperation Committees
Dec. 14	Joint General Meeting of the Korean-Japan and Japan-Korea Parliamentarians' Unions

2 Korea-China Relations

On the occasion of President Moon Jae-in's four-day state visit to China on December 13–16, 2017, Korea and China reaffirmed their shared view of recovering the relationship between the two countries. This was followed by a range of efforts throughout 2018 for the full recovery of bilateral relations, including multifaceted approaches to diplomatic communication and cooperation not only in the field of political exchanges at various levels but also in the fields of economic and people-to-people exchanges.

In terms of summit-level exchanges, President Moon Jae-in had two rounds of telephone conversations with Chinese President Xi Jinping on January 11 prior to the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and on May 4 after the April 27 inter-Korean summit, reaffirming mutual trust between the two leaders.



Korea-China Summit
(Port Moresby, Nov. 17, 2018)

As a result, the momentum for the recovery of bilateral ties remained strong in 2018.

Furthermore, President Moon Jae-in had a bilateral meeting with Chinese Premier Li Keqiang in Tokyo on May 9 on the sidelines of the Korea-Japan-China Trilateral Summit and had a Korea-China summit in Port Moresby on November 17

on the sidelines of the APEC Economic Leaders' Meeting. On both occasions, the two sides sought ways to facilitate bilateral cooperation and the recovery and development of bilateral relations by discussing a wide array of cooperation areas, including the acceleration of the recovery of Korea-China exchanges and cooperation, subsequent negotiations on the Korea-China FTA in the fields of service and investment, preservation of historical sites in China related to Korean independence movements, joint efforts to tackle environmental issues including the fine dust issue, and the complete denuclearization and establishment of a solid and permanent peace regime on the Korean Peninsula.

The two countries also held a series of high-level exchanges. In addition to a brief one-on-one talk between Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon and Chinese President Xi Jinping at the Eastern Economic Forum on September 12, a number of visits to Korea were made by Chinese high-level officials including Han Zheng, a member of the Standing Committee of the Communist Party of China (CPC) Central Committee Political Bureau, on February 8-10; Vice Premier Liu Yandong on February 24-26; and Yang Jiechi, also a member of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau, on March 29-30.

Meanwhile, Korean Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha restored bilateral exchanges and cooperation and had in-depth discussions regarding the situation

on the Korean Peninsula with her Chinese counterpart on the sidelines of the ASEAN-related Foreign Ministers' Meeting in Singapore on August 3 and the 73rd session of UN General Assembly in New York on September 26.

In parallel with the restored relationship between Korea and China, exchanges between provincial governments of each country grew remarkably. Governor Yuan Jiajun of Zhejiang Province visited Korea on August 23–26, followed by a series of visits by Governor Wang Xiaodong of Hubei Province on August 26–28, Governor Yin Li of Sichuan Province on September 1–4, Secretary of the CPC Guizhou Municipal Committee Sun Zhigang on September 18–20, Chairperson of Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region Chen Wu on October 14–17, member of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau and Secretary of the CPC Tianjin Municipal Committee Li Hongzhong on October 24–27, and Governor Shen Xiaoming of Hainan Province on November 1–3. The two countries' provincial governments also carried out multiple cooperative projects. Various exchange programs — such as inviting of influential figures to Korea, Korea–China future-oriented exchanges, a Korea–China youth exchanges, and Korea–China journalist exchanges — contributed to enhancing communication as well as friendship between Korea and China.

The Korea–China cooperation involving governments and the private sectors also continued. A Chinese press corps was invited to visit Korea in November, and Chinese power-bloggers visited Korea in November, boosting communication between the two countries.

In the fields of economy and trade, the volume of trade between the two countries reached approximately US\$268.6 billion, which marked an 11.9% increase from the previous year. China remained Korea's largest trading partner, and Korea was China's third largest trading partner. In terms of people-to-people exchanges, the number of Chinese regions that resumed where Chinese group

tours to Korea increased gradually, and the number of Chinese visitors to Korea in 2018 rose by 14.9% year-on-year to approximately 4.8 million. The number of weekly commercial flights between Korea and China also increased from 1,051 in the winter of 2017 to 1,138 in the winter of 2018.

Major Korea-China Human Exchanges in 2018

Exchanges	Date	Occasion
Bilateral Summits and High-level Meetings	May 9	Bilateral meeting between President Moon Jae-in and Chinese Premier Li Keqiang on the sidelines of the Korea-Japan-China Trilateral Summit (Tokyo)
	Sept. 12	Brief one-on-one talk between Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon and Chinese President Xi Jinping at the Eastern Economic Forum (Vladivostok)
	Nov. 17	Bilateral summit between President Moon Jae-in and Chinese President Xi Jinping on the sidelines of the APEC Economic Leaders' Meeting (Port Moresby)
Meetings between Foreign Ministers	Aug. 3	Korea-China foreign ministers' meeting on the sidelines of the ASEAN-related Foreign Ministers' Meeting (Singapore)
	Sept. 26	Korea-China foreign ministers' meeting on the occasion of the 73rd session of UN General Assembly (New York)
Other Major High-level Exchanges	Jan. 16-20	Visit by a delegation from the National Assembly of the Republic of Korea to China
	Feb. 8-10	Visit by Han Zheng, a member of the Standing Committee of the Communist Party of China (CPC) Central Committee Political Bureau to Korea
	Feb. 24-26	Visit by Vice-Premier Liu Yandong to Korea

Exchanges	Date	Occasion
Other Major High-level Exchanges	Mar. 29–30	Visit by Yang Jiechi, a member of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau to Korea
	Aug. 15–17	Visit by Delegation of Foreign Affairs and Unification Committee of the National Assembly of the Republic of Korea to China
	Aug. 23–26	Visit by Governor of Zhejiang Province Yuan Jiajun to Korea at the invitation of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs
	Aug. 26–28	Visit by Governor of Hubei Province Wang Xiaodong to Korea at the invitation of Chungcheongbuk-do province
	Sept. 1–4	Visit by Governor of Sichuan Province Yin Li to Korea at the invitation of Chungcheongnam-do
	Sept. 18–20	Visit by Secretary of the CPC Guizhou Municipal Committee of Guizhou Sun Zhigang to Korea at the invitation of Sejong City
	Sept. 19–21	11th Joint Meeting of the Korea–China Regular Inter-Parliamentary Exchange and the visit by Vice Chairperson of China's National People's Congress Standing Committee Ding Zhongli to Korea
	Oct. 14–17	Visit by Chairperson of Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region Chen Wu to Korea at the invitation of Chungcheongbuk-do
	Oct. 24–27	Visit by Li Hongzhong, a member of the CPC Central Committee Political Bureau and the secretary of the CPC Tianjin Municipal Committee to Korea at the invitation of MOFA
	Nov. 1–3	Visit by Governor of Hainan Province Shen Xiaoming to Korea at the invitation of Jeju-do
Nov. 26–28	South Korea–China Governance Forum 2018	

3 Korea-Japan-China Trilateral Cooperation

In 2018, Korea, Japan, and China were able to build a strong momentum for cooperation by holding trilateral consultative meetings including the Seventh Trilateral Summit on May 9 to discuss a wide range of cooperative projects.

The three governments successfully held the Seventh Trilateral Summit in Tokyo, around two and a half years after the Sixth Summit in 2015. The three countries laid the groundwork for promoting the institutionalization of trilateral cooperation and regularization of summit meetings. With the adoption of the Joint Declaration at the summit, the three countries reached an agreement on 22 deliverables in areas such as people-to-people exchanges, the economy, trade, finance, sustainable development, and institutionalization of trilateral cooperation.

Furthermore, the leaders of the three countries adopted a joint statement on the 2018 inter-Korean summit, highly appreciating and welcoming the April 27 Panmunjom Declaration¹⁾, and agreed to make further joint efforts for denuclearization and the establishment of a permanent peace regime on the Korean Peninsula.

The three governments hosted an array of trilateral consultative meetings and trilateral ministerial meetings such as the Second Trilateral Education Ministers' Meeting in Tokyo on March 20, the 18th Trilateral Finance Ministers' and Central Bank Governors' Meeting in Manila on May 4, the Sixth ICT Trilateral Ministerial Meeting in Tokyo on May 27–28, the 20th Tripartite Environment Ministers' Meeting in Suzhou on June 23–24, the Seventh CJK Ministerial

1) The two leaders, President Moon Jae-in and Chairman Kim Jong Un, confirmed their common goal of the complete denuclearization and the establishment of a permanent peace regime on the Korean Peninsula.

Conference on Transport and Logistic in Seoul on July 17–18, the 10th Trilateral Culture Ministers' Meeting in Harbin on August 29–September 1, the Second Trilateral Sports Ministers' Meeting in Tokyo on October 12–13, the Eighth Trilateral Tourism Ministers' Meeting in Suzhou on October 27, and the 11th Tripartite Health Ministers' Meeting in Kumamoto on November 24–25.



7th Trilateral Summit
(Tokyo, May 9, 2018)

In addition, the three countries consistently made joint efforts in promoting people-to-people exchanges by organizing events such as the Trilateral Youth Camp in Suncheon and Damyang on July 17–20, the Trilateral Youth Summit in Seoul on August 26–31, the Korea–Japan–China Trilateral Cooperation Workshop for Public Officials in Sokcho on October 25–26, and the Thesis Competition on Korea–Japan–China Trilateral Cooperation in Sejong on November 9.

Meanwhile, the Trilateral Cooperation Secretariat hosted the International Forum for Trilateral Cooperation in Tokyo on April 17–18 and organized a variety of programs such as the Trilateral Journalist Exchange Program on June 21, the Young Ambassador Program on July 30, and a publication ceremony for the Trilateral Common Vocabulary Dictionary on August 16.

4 Korea-Russia Relations

Korea and Russia are fostering the strategic partnership in more practical ways through active high-level exchanges, strengthening future growth engines,



Korea-Russia Summit
(Moscow, June 22, 2018)

and enhancing cooperation in the Russian Far East. Four summits have been held between President Moon Jae-in and President Vladimir Putin since the launch of President Moon's presidency. In June 2018, President Moon paid a state visit to Russia, the first visit by a Korean president in 19 years. There, President Moon gave an official speech at the State Duma of Russia, the first given by a Korean president. In his speech, President Moon presented the vision for permanent peace and co-prosperity on the Korean Peninsula and in Eurasia. In addition, on the occasion of the state visit, the two leaders adopted a Joint Statement on preparing for the 30th Anniversary of diplomatic relations between Korea and Russia, strengthening practical cooperation (such as launching a joint study on the ROK-DPRK-Russia trilateral cooperation; cooperation on innovation, the Eurasia-Russian Far East, and medical care) and enhancing cooperation in the Asia-Pacific and on the Korean Peninsula.

In November, another summit was held on the occasion of the EAS and, the two presidents agreed that the two countries would make joint efforts to achieve the goal of “bilateral trade volume of 30 billion dollars and people-to-people exchanges of 1 million” by 2020, the 30th anniversary of diplomatic relations. Moreover, the two leaders agreed to further reinforce cooperation on the 9-Bridge strategy regarding the development of the Russian Far East and cooperation in science and technology to strengthen future growth engines and medical care with a view to achieving tangible results.

Moreover, Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon attended the Fourth Eastern Economic Forum on September 11-13, 2018 in Vladivostok, where he held a meeting

with President Putin on September 12. The two sides discussed follow-up measures to the recent summit held in June, ways to strengthen practical cooperation in the areas of the 9-Bridge strategy and denuclearization and the establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula. Following the meeting, the Prime Minister gave a keynote speech in the Plenary Session, in which the outcomes of the 9-Bridge cooperation and the direction for further cooperation were presented. The Prime Minister also expressed the hope that the East Asian Railway Community Initiative would be a firm foundation for a building multilateral peace and security regime in Northeast Asia, promoting economic cooperation and exchanges within the region.

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha had two meetings with Russian Foreign Minister Sergey Lavrov in 2018. The first was on the sidelines of the 37th Session of the UN Human Rights Council on February 28, and the second was on the sidelines of the ASEAN Foreign Ministers' Meeting on August 2. The two ministers exchanged views on the development of the bilateral relations, the situation on the Korean Peninsula, and cooperation in the UN and other international arenas. On these two occasions, Minister Kang explained the Korean government's efforts to achieve complete denuclearization and to establish permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula. Furthermore, Minister Kang requested that Russia play a constructive role for advances in inter-Korean relations and establishing permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

There were also thriving inter-parliamentary exchanges. The National Assembly of Korea co-hosted the Third Meeting of Speakers of Eurasian Countries' Parliaments with the State Duma of Russia and the Grand National Assembly of Turkey on October 8–11. In Antalya, Turkey. There, the Speaker of the National Assembly of Korea held bilateral talks with the Chairman of the State Duma of Russia. In addition, key parliamentary figures exchanged

visits, including the visit to Korea by Chairwoman Valentina Matviyenko of the Federation Council of Russia on Oct. 4–6 and Chairman of the Foreign Affairs and Unification Committee of the National Assembly of Korea Kang Seok-ho's visit to Russia on August 12–14. Members of the two parliaments also attended the fourth KRD Forum of the Korea–Russia Dialogue on June 22, a private–public and industrial–academic consultative group, thereby continuing the momentum for high–level exchanges.

Major Korea–Russia High–Level Exchanges in 2018

Exchanges	Date	Occasion
Summits and Telephone Conversations	Apr. 29	Telephone conversation between the presidents
	June 22	Korea–Russia summit on the occasion of the state Visit to Russia
	Nov. 14	Bilateral summit on the occasion of the EAS (Singapore)
Prime Minister–Level Exchanges	June 7	Meeting between Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon and Deputy Prime Minister Yuri Trutnev
	Sept. 10–12	Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon's visit to Russia on the occasion of the Fourth Eastern Economic Forum
	July 9–12	Deputy Prime Minister for Economic Affairs Kim Dong-yeon's visit to Russia on the occasion of the International Industrial Trade Fair (INNOPROM)
Meetings between Foreign Ministers	Feb. 28	Korea–Russia foreign ministers' meeting on the Occasion of High-level Segments of the 37th Session of the UN Human Rights Council
	Aug. 2	Korea–Russia foreign ministers' meeting on the occasion of the ASEAN Foreign Ministers' Meeting (Singapore)

Exchanges	Date	Occasion
Deputy Minister-Level Exchanges	May 16-18	Deputy Minister for Political Affairs Yoon Soon-gu's visit to Russia on the occasion of the 12th ROK-Russia Far East and Siberia Sub-Committee Meeting and the 18th Vice Minister-Level Policy Consultation
	June 1	The 6th Korea-Russia Strategic Dialogue (Seoul)
Other Major High-Level Exchanges	Feb. 1	Korea-Russia consultation between six-party talks representatives (Moscow)
	Mar. 5	First Korea-Russia Consultation between the Chairman of the Presidential Committee on Northern Economic Cooperation Song Young-gil and Deputy Prime Minister Yuri Trutnev (Vladivostok)
	Mar. 13-14	Director of the National Security Office Chung Eui-yong's visit to Russia
	June 24-25	Chairman of the Northern Economic Cooperation Presidential Committee Song Young-gil's visit to Russia (Vladivostok)
	Oct. 16-18	Minister of the Interior and Safety Kim Boo-kyum's visit to Russia
	Nov. 7-9	Minister for Development of Russian Far East Alexandr Kozlov's visit to Korea on the occasion of the Korea-Russia Regional Cooperation Forum (Pohang)
Parliamentary Exchanges	June 24-29	Deputy Chair of the State Duma Olga Epifanova's visit to Korea
	July 30	Chairman of State the Duma Committee on International Affairs Leonid Slutsky's visit to Korea
	Aug. 12-14	Chairman of the Foreign Affairs and Unification Committee of the National Assembly Kang Seok-ho's visit to Russia
	Oct. 4-6	Chairwoman of the Russian Federation Council Valentina Matvienko's visit to Korea

Exchanges	Date	Occasion
Parliamentary Exchanges	Oct. 8–11	Bilateral Talks between Speaker of the National Assembly of Korea Moon Hee-sang and Chairman of the State Duma of Russia Vyacheslav Volodin on the occasion of the Third Meeting of Speakers of Eurasian Countries' Parliaments

Moreover, Korea and Russia continued to engage in concerted efforts to promote practical cooperation with regard to strengthening future growth engines and the development of the Russian Far East. Intergovernmental consultations in a range of fields such as agriculture, fisheries, the industry, the economy, science and technology, the environment and aviation were held, further bolstering the basis for deepening substantial cooperation between the two countries. In particular, on November 7–9, 17 metropolitan governments of Korea and nine provincial governments in the Far Eastern Federal District of Russia co-hosted the First Korea–Russia Regional Cooperation Forum in Pohang under the theme of “Korea and Russia Stepping Forward Together Towards the Future” in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding on the Establishment of a Korea–Russia Regional Cooperation Forum. Adopting the Pohang Declaration, which encompasses comprehensive cooperation in the areas of economy and trade, ports, logistics, tourism, the medical field, education, science, and people-to-people and cultural exchanges, participants agreed to further develop sustainable and mutually-beneficial relations among local governments.

On the occasion of President Moon's state visit to Russia in June, the Ministry of Trade, Industry, and Energy of Korea and the Ministry of Energy of Russia signed an MOU on joint research on TKR–TSR railway connection between

the railway enterprises of the two countries and an MOU on joint research on connecting electricity networks. In October, joint research on electricity and gas was launched, laying the groundwork for further development of the ROK–DPRK–Russia trilateral cooperation project once the necessary conditions are established

Furthermore, economic ties with Russia was strengthened. In 2018, the trade volume between the two countries reached US\$ 24.8 billion, a 30% increase from that of 2017.

In the private sector, the Korea–Russia Dialogue (KRD) played a pivotal role in nurturing a deeper understanding between the two countries. The KRD is a private consultative group comprised of six subgroups : (a) Politics and International Relations, (b) Economy and Trade, (c) Culture and Arts, (d) Education and Science, (e) Press and Society, and (f) Young Generation. The dialogue was held in accordance with the agreement reached between the presidents of Korea and Russia in 2008, bringing together various figures from the industrial, academic, private, and government sectors. In 2018, various events were held throughout the year such as the ceremony for unveiling the statue of prominent Korean novelist Park Kyong–ni in St. Petersburg on June 20, the Forth KRD Forum, the Korea–Russia Expert Seminar, the Russian Documentary Film Festival, and the End of Year Russian Music Concert.

Korea–Russia Dialogue : Events in 2018

Subgroups	Place and Date	Initiative
Six Subgroups of the Secretariat	Moscow, June 21–22	4th KRD Forum (Theme) Practical Cooperation between Korea and Russia for Peace and Prosperity (Politics–Economy) Third Korea–Russia Political–Economic Conference (Culture and Arts) unveiling ceremony of statue of Park Kyong–ni (Young Generation) Fourth Young Experts Seminar Signing of MOU on exchanges between journalists of the two countries between the KRD and the Korea Press Foundation
Politics and International Relations	Seoul, May 11	Domestic expert seminar celebrating the 10th anniversary of the Korea–Russia Strategic Partnership (Theme) Moon Jae–in Administration's New Northern Policy : Strategy and Key Tasks
	St. Petersburg, Sept. 28	Korea–Russia International Relations Experts Seminar (Theme) Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and Security Issues in the Context of Dynamic Changes in International Politics
	Seoul, Nov. 9	Public Diplomacy Seminar (Theme) Korea's Public Diplomacy toward Russia–Assessment of Current Situation and Future Development
Economy and Trade	Moscow, Apr. 26	Korea–Russia Expert Seminar (Theme) Korea–Russia Cooperation in High–technology and Development of the Arctic
Culture and Arts	St. Petersburg, Nov. 15–17	International Culture Forum in St. Petersburg
	Seoul, Dec. 8–9	Russian Film Festival, screening Alexander Sokurov's documentaries
	Seoul, Dec. 15	End of Year Russian Music Concert
Education and Science	Khavarovsk, Nov. 20–23	6th Korea–Russia University Presidents Forum

The Korean government exerted focused efforts to further strengthen public and participatory diplomacy in order to lay the groundwork for deepening the ties of friendship between the peoples of the two countries and for substantial advances in the bilateral relations. As part of such efforts, the New Northern Future Pioneers, a contest for business ideas, was held with the participation of college students, small and medium-sized business owners, and start-up entrepreneurs. This contest, a participatory public diplomacy project, consisted of three main parts : (a) a contest on new business and policy ideas to enhance cooperation with the Russian Far East, (b) lectures on the New Northern Policy, and (c) a field trip and presentation of the final report. For one month from September 10, 55 teams with a total of 134 members submitted entries for the contest in the seven different fields of tourism, agriculture, fisheries, medical care, education and culture, transportation and logistics, and environment and energy. After submitted papers and presentations were evaluated, nine teams comprised of a total of 25 members were selected as New Northern Future Pioneers. The aim of the contest was to foster a favorable environment for a full implementation of the New Northern Policy by fostering consensus amongst people on the policy and consolidating support for cooperation for the Far East. Through the participation of students, company employees, start-up entrepreneurs, and young people in various fields, the contest also contributed to nurturing young experts on the Far East region, who will be a driving force in further developing the Korea-Russia relations.

5 Korea-Mongolia Relations

In 2018, Korea and Mongolia further developed bilateral relations through

the visit by Mongolian Prime Minister Ukhnaa Khürelsükh to Korea. Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon and Prime Minister Khürelsükh agreed to promote cooperation in the fields of energy, health, welfare, and the environment and to elevate the bilateral relations from Comprehensive Partnership to Strategic Partnership. In addition, related ministers signed documents, including a framework agreement for the Economic Development and Cooperation Fund, an MOU concerning cooperation in employment and labor, and a revised MOU on the employment permit system.

Furthermore, the two countries held a joint committee meeting on March 26 and discussed substantive and concrete cooperation plans. On September 11, Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon had bilateral talks with Mongolian President Khaltmaa Battulga on the occasion of the Fourth East Economic Forum and exchanged opinions on enhancing bilateral relations and substantive cooperation in a number of areas including energy and railways and the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

Meanwhile, Korea and Mongolia continued working together to enhance people-to-people exchanges between the public and private sectors and carried out various exchange activities in an attempt to promote the friendship between the two countries, such as inviting a Mongolian press corps to Korea on November 5-9 and holding a policy briefing for the Mongolian press on December 24.

6 Promotion of the Northeast Asia Peace and Cooperation Platform

In order to overcome geopolitical tensions in Northeast Asia and facilitate an environment of peace and prosperity, the Korean government pushed forward with its national political agenda called the “Northeast Asia+ Community of

Responsibility.” Underpinned by its accumulated practices of cooperation and dialogue in the region, the Korean government made continued diplomatic efforts throughout 2018 as it did in the previous year.

As part of such efforts, the Korean government held the Northeast Asia Peace and Cooperation Forum at the track 1.5 level in Seoul on November 28, which brought together about 200 government officials and civil experts from Participating Countries including Korea, the US, China, Japan, Russia, and Mongolia and International Partners including Australia, New Zealand, the EU, NATO, the OSCE, and ASEAN. The participants discussed various issues at the forum including multilateral cooperation in the region, the implementation of confidence-building measures in the nascent stage, and ways to build the East Asian Railroad Community.

The intergovernmental meeting that was held on the sidelines of the forum provided government officials and civil experts from Participating Countries and International Partners with an opportunity to have in-depth discussions about ways to promote multilateral cooperation in Northeast Asia and future directions in promoting the Northeast Asia Peace and Cooperation Platform.

The Korean government strived to spread shared understanding on the importance of the platform and the necessity of multilateral cooperation in Northeast Asia by explaining them to Participating Countries and International Partners at a number of bilateral and international meetings such as the Ulaanbaatar Dialogue and the Jeju Forum.

In addition, the Korean government held multilateral consultations at the track 1.5 level to expand current cooperation in the public sector to include the private sector and pushed ahead with establishing a public-private network with the aim of bridging private research institutes at home and abroad in their respective fields. To this end, the Korean government provided support

for private research institutes in the country and major Northeast Asian countries including China, Russia, and Mongolia so that they could work together to seek ways to cooperate in the region.

2018 Outcomes of the Establishment of Public-Private Network

Name	Date	Place	Partner
Northeast Asia Forum	Aug. 21	Changchun	The Sejong Institute, Jilin University, and Peking University
ROK-China Academics Roundtable Discussion	Aug. 22	Yanji	The Sejong Institute and Yanbian University
Beijing Conference on Northeast Asia Multilateral Cooperation	Aug. 28	Beijing	Jeju Peace Institute and Pangoal Institution
Shanghai Conference on Northeast Asia Multilateral Cooperation	Aug. 30	Shanghai	Jeju Peace Institute and Fudan University
2018 ROK-Mongolia Strategic Dialogue	Sept. 5	Ulaanbaatar	The Sejong Institute and the Mongolia Institute for Strategic Studies
2018 Korea-Russia Forum	Oct. 11	Vladivostok	The Sejong Institute and Far Eastern Federal University



Northeast Asia Peace and Cooperation Forum
(Seoul, Nov. 28, 2018)



Intergovernmental Meeting on Northeast Asia Peace and Cooperation
(Seoul, Nov. 28, 2018)

03

Diplomacy for Expansion of Diplomatic Horizon

Chapter 1	Acceleration of the New Southern Policy	98
Chapter 2	Acceleration of the New Northern Policy	120
Chapter 3	Diplomacy with Europe	130
Chapter 4	Diplomacy with Latin America and the Caribbean	158
Chapter 5	Diplomacy with Africa and the Middle East	180
Chapter 6	Inter-regional Diplomacy	200

Chapter 1

Acceleration of the New Southern Policy

1 Objectives and Progress of the New Southern Policy

Since President Moon Jae-in unveiled the New Southern Policy during his trip to Southeast Asian countries in November 2017, the ROK government has been promoting and pursuing its vision for a people-centered community of peace and prosperity through stronger partnerships with countries in the region including ASEAN and India in the areas of the 3Ps—people, prosperity, and peace. The ROK government has set 16 specific projects under three overarching goals: enhanced mutual understanding through greater exchanges, a foundation for mutually beneficial, future-oriented economic cooperation,

and a peaceful and safe environment in the region. The ROK has been making government-wide efforts to achieve these goals.

In order to implement the New Southern Policy in a more effective manner, the ROK government launched the Presidential Committee on the New Southern Policy, a new organization dedicated to developing and implementing projects under the New Southern Policy. The government has also reinforced the institutional and financial basis for the implementation of the policy by announcing that it would increase its annual contribution to the ASEAN-ROK Cooperation Fund from US\$7 million in 2018 to US\$14 million in 2019. Along with these measures, the ROK government has redoubled its efforts to spur the momentum for the New Southern Policy and decided to upgrade the Mekong-ROK cooperation mechanism from ministerial level to summit level and host the inaugural Mekong-ROK Summit back-to-back with the ASEAN-ROK Commemorative Summit in 2019, thereby reinforcing its ties with Mekong countries, which are achieving extraordinary rapid economic development among ASEAN countries.

In July 2018, President Moon Jae-in made a state visit to India and adopted the Shared Vision for People, Prosperity, Peace, and the Future to highlight a new direction for ROK-India cooperation. The ROK and India reaffirmed that both countries were indispensable partners in pursuing the New Southern Policy and Prime Minister Modi's Act East Policy. The two countries also agreed to strengthen their Special Strategic Partnership.

2 Diplomacy in the Southeast Asian Region

1) Summit Diplomacy

(1) President Moon Jae-in's State Visit to Viet Nam

President Moon Jae-in made a state visit to Viet Nam on March 22–24, 2018. President Moon held a summit meeting with President Tran Dai Quang on March 23 and announced a joint declaration to usher in a new 25 years of history between Korea and Viet Nam. In this joint declaration, President Moon and President Tran Dai Quang agreed to work together to achieve the goal of a trade volume of US\$100 billion by 2020. To this end, the two presidents agreed to further invigorate mutually beneficial cooperation in the parts and materials industry and the automobile industry and to increase the ROK government's support in the expansion of Viet Nam's infrastructure such as road and airport construction.

President Moon noted to President Tran Dai Quang that Viet Nam is a key partner in the New Southern Policy, which the Korean government is implementing with emphasis. President Tran Dai Quang congratulated the successful hosting of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and expressed his hope that Korea–Viet Nam bilateral relations would achieve great developments under the New Southern Policy.

President Moon expressed his determination to further strengthen development cooperation with Viet Nam, which is Korea's largest development partner, and to increase support for multi-cultural families. President Moon also expressed his hope to foster the basis for co-prosperity through efforts such as the Viet Nam–Korea Institute of Science and Technology, the groundbreaking ceremony of which was held on the occasion of the state visit.

The two leaders agreed to further develop bilateral relations in comprehensive fields, including investment promotion, infrastructure, and development cooperation, and work together for the establishment of lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula.

(2) Official Visit of the Philippine President to Korea

President Moon Jae-in held a summit meeting with President Rodrigo Roa Duterte of the Philippines, who made an official visit to Korea on June 3–5, 2018, and the two leaders discussed a wide range of issues such as politics, social and cultural cooperation, economic and trade matters, the situation on the Korean Peninsula, and regional and international cooperation.

The two leaders designated the year 2019 as the “the Year of Mutual Exchanges between Korea and the Philippines” in celebration of the 70th anniversary of bilateral ties and agreed to work toward further promoting exchange of people.

President Moon expressed his hope that the Korean government's New Southern Policy would contribute toward the realization of the Philippines' “National Vision 2040 (Ambisyon Natin 2040)” and requested continued support and cooperation for a peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue and establishment of lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula. President Duterte appreciated that Korea increased the Economic Development Cooperation Fund to the Philippines to US\$1 billion. He also noted the active cooperation between the law enforcement authorities of the two countries and promised the Philippine government's continued interest in the protection of Korean nationals residing in the Philippines.

The two leaders welcomed the exemplary bilateral cooperation in the fields of infrastructure, energy, and agriculture and agreed to further strengthen cooperation for co-prosperity. The two leaders also welcomed and agreed to work together in the four core areas of the New Southern Policy for improving ASEAN connectivity, which comprises of transport and infrastructure, energy, water resources, and ICT and smart technology.

(3) President Moon Jae-in's State Visit to Singapore

President Moon Jae-in made a state visit to Singapore on July 11–13, 2018. President Moon held a summit meeting with Prime Minister Lee Hsien Loong and discussed a wide range of topics such as the future oriented development of bilateral relations, Korea–ASEAN relations, and the Korean Peninsula issue.

The two leaders agreed to continue cooperation in transport, infrastructure, and energy projects and to work together in addressing the challenges of the Fourth Industrial Revolution by fostering future growth engines through cooperation in innovation industries, fintech, biotechnology, and medical devices. The two leaders also agreed to increase the exchange of skilled human resources and youngsters between the two countries.

President Moon expressed his appreciation that the historic US–North Korea summit was held in Singapore in June 2018, thereby contributing greatly to the denuclearization and lasting peace of the Korean Peninsula. Prime Minister Lee Hsien Loong noted that the initiative taken by the Korean government was instrumental in bringing positive changes to the situation on the Korean Peninsula and expressed his hopes for denuclearization and lasting peace on the Korea Peninsula.

(4) State Visit of the Indonesian President

President Moon held a summit meeting on September 10 with President of Indonesia Joko Widodo, who made a state visit to Korea on September 9–11, 2018, and discussed ways to reinforce the Special Strategic Partnership established in 2018.

The two leaders appreciated the successful progress made in bilateral cooperation in the steel and petrochemical industries as well as in infrastructure projects such as light rail transit system and hydropower production. The two

leaders agreed to enhance bilateral cooperation in all areas such as transportation, communications, and trade and to work toward strengthening industrial innovation capacity to create a future growth engine.

The two leaders agreed to establish a Young Leaders Dialogue to strengthen the exchange and networking between the young generation of both countries in various fields such as politics, the economy, and culture. The two leaders also agreed to work closely on regional and global issues such as oceans, the environment, and maritimed security.

Both leaders agreed to further step up the level of cooperation in the areas in which the two countries have maintained a high level of strategic cooperation at length, such as defense and security industries, and to continue to work together on the next-generation fighter jet development and submarine production projects.

President Moon congratulated President Joko Widodo on the successful hosting of the 2018 Asian Games in Jakarta–Palembang and expressed gratitude for the Government of Indonesia's efforts to contribute towards peace on the Korean Peninsula by supporting the participation of the unified Korean team in the games and inviting both South and North Korean leaders to the opening ceremony. President Joko Widodo expressed his hope that the special bilateral relations between Korea and Indonesia would strengthen further in the future.

(5) Exchange of Congratulatory Messages on the Occasion of the 60th Anniversary of Diplomatic Relations between Korea and Thailand

President Moon and Prime Minister Prayut Chan-o-cha of Thailand exchanged congratulatory messages on October 1, 2018 to commemorate the 60th anniversary of diplomatic relations between the two countries.

President Moon, in his message, expressed gratitude that Thailand was

the first country in Asia to send troops during the Korean War. President Moon also expressed appreciation for the remarkable developments in bilateral relations since the formation of diplomatic ties in 1958 and requested the support of Thailand, the 2019 ASEAN chair, for the success of the Korea–ASEAN Special Commemorative Summit.

Prime Minister Prayut appreciated that cooperation between the two countries has expanded in various areas through the elevation of the bilateral relations to a strategic partnership. The two leaders agreed that mutual people-to-people exchanges provided a firm foundation for bilateral relations and also agreed to continue to strengthen cooperation to achieve regional and global peace, security, and mutual prosperity.

(6) Korea–Thailand Summit during ASEM

President Moon Jae-in held a summit meeting with Prime Minister Prayut Chan-o-cha of Thailand on October 19, 2018 on the sidelines of ASEM. The two leaders discussed ways to enhance cooperation for the denuclearization and establishment of peace of the Korean Peninsula and ways to enhance economic cooperation and cultural exchanges.

President Moon noted the noble sacrifice of Thailand's Korean War veterans and proposed stepping up cooperation to realize the full potential of bilateral relations. The two leaders appreciated the developments made in bilateral relations since Thailand dispatched troops during the Korean War and agreed to expand relations in all areas including trade and investment.

(7) Bilateral Summits during ASEAN-related Summit Meetings

On the sidelines of the ASEAN-related summit meetings in November 2018, President Moon Jae-in held summit meetings with his counterparts from Laos

and Brunei, respectively, and exchanged views on bilateral relations and ROK-ASEAN relations.

On November 14, President Moon held a summit meeting with Prime Minister Thongloun Sisoulith of Laos. The two leaders appreciated the rapid developments in the bilateral relations between the two countries and looked forward to continuing expansion of the relations including people-to-people exchanges. Prime Minister Thongloun expressed appreciation for the assistance Korea provided for the social and economic development of Laos. President Moon requested continued support for the establishment of lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula.

President Moon also held a summit meeting with Sultan Hassanal Bolkiah of Brunei. The two leaders agreed to further cooperate in fields of infrastructure and construction and to step up collaboration in the information and communications technology sector. Sultan Bolkiah expressed his appreciation for the participation of Korean businesses in various infrastructure projects in Brunei, particularly in bridge construction. President Moon asked for continued support from Brunei for the Korean government's efforts to achieve complete denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula. The two leaders agreed to create a synergy between Korea's New Southern Policy and Brunei's national development plan, Vision 2035.

2) Prime Ministerial Diplomacy

(1) Prime Minister's Visit to Indonesia on the Occasion of the Opening Ceremony of the 2018 Asian Games

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon held a meeting with President Joko Widodo of Indonesia during his visit to Indonesia on the occasion of the opening ceremony

of the Asian Games in Jakarta–Palembang.

Prime Minister Lee requested continued support from Indonesia for the Korean government's efforts to achieve denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula. President Joko Widodo agreed to continue to support and cooperate with the Government of the Republic of Korea.

(2) Prime Minister's Visit to Viet Nam on the Occasion of the State Funeral of President Tran Dai Quang

Prime Minister Lee Nak–yon visited Viet Nam on September 25–26, 2018 to attend the state funeral of President Tran Dai Quang of Viet Nam and held a meeting with Prime Minister Nguyen Xuan Phuc.

The two prime ministers agreed to step up collaboration in all areas of cooperation in commemoration of the 10th anniversary of the Strategic Cooperation Partnership in 2019. The two prime ministers appreciated the developments made in bilateral relations since the formation of diplomatic ties and agreed to cooperate for the denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace of the Korean Peninsula.

Prime Minister Lee then held a meeting with Prime Minister Hun Sen of Cambodia. They appreciated the developments in Korea–Cambodia bilateral relations and exchanged views on strengthening substantive cooperation, Korea–ASEAN multilateral cooperation, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

3) Ministerial Diplomacy

(1) Foreign Minister's Official Visit to Singapore

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha made an official visit to Singapore on March 7–9, 2018. On March 8, Minister Kang met with Minister Vivian Balakrishnan and discussed issues on the Korean Peninsula, the New Southern Policy, and ways to step up cooperation between the two countries.

Minister Kang requested the support of Singapore as the 2018 ASEAN chair for the ROK's efforts to achieve denuclearization and establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula and for the New Southern Policy, aimed at elevating ROK–ASEAN relations to a higher level in a wide range of areas. Minister Balakrishnan reaffirmed the Singaporean government's support for the ROK's efforts regarding the Korean Peninsula issues and expressed welcome and expectations for the New Southern Policy.

The two ministers also agreed to closely collaborate on substantive cooperation between the two countries in air services liberalization, the ROK–Singapore FTA, the aircraft maintenance, repair and overhaul.

After the Meeting, Minister Kang paid a courtesy call on Prime Minister of Singapore Lee Hsien Loong and discussed Korean Peninsula issues and the New Southern Policy.

(2) Foreign Minister's Official Visit to Viet Nam

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha made an official visit to Viet Nam on March 8–9, 2018. Minister Kang had a meeting with Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister of Viet Nam Pham Binh Minh and discussed a range of issues including ways to step up cooperative relations between the two countries, cooperation in implementing the New Southern Policy, ways to enhance ROK–ASEAN relations, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula and other regions.

The two ministers highly appreciated the continuing developments in the

strategic cooperative partnership between the two countries in various areas and agreed to work toward establishing a foundation for co-prosperity.

Minister Kang asked for the Vietnamese government's support in promoting the rights of Korean companies and residents in Viet Nam and for the ROK government's implementation of the New Southern Policy. Deputy Prime Minister Pham welcomed the ROK government's commitment to elevating ROK-ASEAN relations to a higher level through its New Southern Policy and expressed hope that ROK-Viet Nam relations will further advance.

Minister Kang asked for Viet Nam's interest and support for the ROK's efforts to achieve denuclearization and establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula. Deputy Prime Minister Pham hoped that the momentum for inter-Korea talks would lead to a peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue.

On March 9, Minister Kang paid a courtesy call on President Tran Dai Quang and Prime Minister Nguyen Xuan Phuc and discussed ways to facilitate summit-level exchanges and substantive cooperation between the two countries, as well as ways to advance ROK-ASEAN relations.

(3) Foreign Minister's Official Visit to Thailand

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha made an official visit to Thailand from July 1-2, 2018. Minister Kang held a meeting with Foreign Minister Don Pramudwinai and discussed a range of issues including cooperation in implementing the New Southern Policy, ways to enhance cooperation between the ROK and ASEAN, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula and in other regions.

The two ministers agreed to work together to create synergy, as Thailand's economic policies including the Eastern Economic Corridor and Thailand 4.0 share common ground with the ROK's New Southern Policy and its aim to enhance connectivity. The two ministers also agreed to closely cooperate within

ASEAN's consultative mechanisms including the ROK–ASEAN, the ASEAN+3, the EAS, and the ARF.

Minister Kang paid a courtesy call on Prime Minister Prayut and asked for the Thai government's active cooperation on the ROK's efforts to establish lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula. Prime Minister Prayut expressed his support for the ROK government's efforts for the denuclearization and establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula and also offered to continue to work together to further strengthen ROK–Thailand and ROK–ASEAN relations.

(4) Indonesian Foreign Minister's Visit

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung–wha held a meeting with Foreign Minister Retno L.P. Marsudi of Indonesia on July 26, who was on a visit to the ROK on July 26–27 as a special envoy of President Joko Widodo of Indonesia. The two ministers exchanged views on the 2018 Asian Games Jakarta–Palembang, ways to enhance ROK–Indonesia relations and ROK–ASEAN cooperation, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula and other regions.

Minister Kang voiced hope for the success of the 2018 Asian Games and asked for Indonesia's support in the ROK's New Southern Policy. Minister Retno wished to reinforce the Special Strategic Partnership between the two countries, and his support for the New Southern Policy. The two ministers agreed to work toward developing ROK–ASEAN relations and the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula.

(5) Bilateral Foreign Ministers' Meetings on the Sidelines of ASEAN-related Foreign Ministers' Meetings

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung–wha met with her counterparts from Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Viet Nam, Cambodia, and Brunei, respectively, on August

1 on the sidelines of the ASEAN-related Foreign Ministers' Meetings and exchanged views on bilateral relations, ROK-ASEAN relations, and Korean Peninsula issues.

Minister Kang introduced the New Southern Policy and plans for hosting the 2019 ROK-ASEAN Commemorative Summit and asked for each ASEAN member state's support. The ministers highly appreciated the ROK government's efforts to further enhance ROK-ASEAN relations and expressed support and hopes for the New Southern Policy.

Minister Kang explained the developments in the Korean Peninsula situation and asked for ASEAN's support and contribution to the ROK government's efforts for the denuclearization and establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula.

The topics of each meeting are as follows.

Topics of Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Country	Minister	Discussion Topic
Laos	Foreign Minister Saleumxay Kommasith	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conveyed consolation over the dam accident in the Laotian province of Attepeu • Enhancing bilateral relations in all areas including high-level visits and development cooperation
Malaysia	Foreign Minister Saifuddin Abdullah	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthening bilateral relations through trade and investment, cultural and people-to-people exchanges, and ICT and startup cooperation
Myanmar	Union Minister for International Cooperation Kyaw Tin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthening bilateral cooperation for co-prosperity including development cooperation • Granting of visa waivers to Korean tourists to Myanmar, which is expected to greatly contribute to increasing people-to-people exchanges
Viet Nam	Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister Pham Binh Minh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Following up on the implementation of agreements made during President Moon Jae-in's state visit in March 2018

Country	Minister	Discussion Topic
Cambodia	Foreign Minister Prak Sokhonn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continued enhancement of bilateral cooperative relations focusing on economic and development cooperation
Brunei	Foreign Minister II Erywan Yusof	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthening of bilateral cooperation for infrastructure and Fourth Industrial Revolution

(6) Foreign Minister's Visit to Malaysia

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-hwa visited Malaysia on December 20–21, 2018 and held a meeting with Foreign Minister Saifuddin Abdullah. The two ministers reviewed the progress in ROK–Malaysia relations and discussed a broad range of issues including ways to step up substantive cooperation, people-to-people and cultural exchanges, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

The two ministers appreciated that, since establishing diplomatic relations in 1960, the two countries had seen the strong cooperative ties advance across the board — including political affairs, the economy, and culture — and agreed to bolster substantive cooperation. The two ministers also agreed to communicate closely and cooperate for the complete denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

Minister Kang paid a courtesy call on Prime Minister Mahathir Mohamad and discussed ways to advance substantive cooperation between the two countries and peace on the Korean Peninsula.

4) Other High-Level Exchanges

The ROK government, through various high-level consultation mechanisms, reviewed bilateral issues and gained support for the New Southern Policy.

Place and Date	Occasion	Head of Delegation
Seoul, May 3, 2018	5th ROK–Thailand Policy Consultation	ROK: First Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs Thailand: Permanent Secretary for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs
Manila, Nov. 7, 2018	7th ROK–Philippines Policy Consultation	ROK: Second Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs Philippines: Undersecretary for Policy of the Department of Foreign Affairs
Seoul, Dec. 13, 2018	4th ROK–Cambodia Joint Commission	ROK: First Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs Cambodia: Secretary of State of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation

3 Diplomacy in the Southwest Asia and Pacific Region

1) Summit Diplomacy

(1) President Moon Jae-in's State Visit to India

President Moon Jae-in made a state visit to India on July 8–11 and held a summit with Indian Prime Minister Narendra Modi on July 10. The two leaders discussed ways to enhance economic cooperation and issues on the Korean Peninsula and agreed to strengthen the Special Strategic Partnership between

Korea and India. Both leaders agreed to regularize visits by the two countries' leaders and to promote cooperation in the areas of trade, infrastructure, national defense, the defense industry, science and technology, and cultural and people-to-people exchanges. President Moon and Prime Minister Modi also agreed to cooperate in AI, electronic vehicles, and the health and medical sectors to jointly prepare for the Fourth Industrial Revolution.



Korea-India Summit
(New Delhi, July 10, 2018)

With the aim of expanding the bilateral relationship, the two leaders adopted the Vision for People, Prosperity, Peace and the Future to highlight a new direction for Korea-India cooperation. The vision statement reaffirmed that Korea and India are forward-looking, indispensable partners in promoting President Moon's New Southern Policy and Prime Minister Modi's Act East Policy, and they also set a goal to raise bilateral trade to US\$50 billion by 2030.

Prime Minister Modi commended President Moon for his role to resolve issues on the Korean Peninsula, and President Moon asked for the Indian government's continuous support for the Korean government's efforts for the complete denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and establishment of lasting peace.

(2) President Moon Jae-in's State Visit to New Zealand

President Moon Jae-in made a state visit to New Zealand, one of Korea's long-standing friends and like-minded countries, on December 2-4, 2018. He had a summit meeting with Prime Minister Jacinda Ardern on December 4, and the two leaders exchanged their views on a wide range of issues including substantive cooperation between the two countries and the situation on the

Korean Peninsula.

The two leaders shared similar visions for their countries, such as inclusive growth, and agreed to strengthen partnerships in trade, investment, the defense industry, and science and technology. Especially, with the shared perception that expanding people-to-people exchanges and friendship between the two countries is the essential foundation for advancing bilateral relations, Korea and New Zealand decided to implement the e-Gate system and the Next Generation Leaders Exchange Program.

President Moon asked for the New Zealand government's continuous cooperation and support for the denuclearization and establishment of lasting peace of the Korean Peninsula. Prime Minister Ardern expressed her continued support for the Korean government's North Korea policy.

The two leaders also agreed to create harmony and synergy between Korea's New Southern Policy and New Zealand's Pacific Reset Policy, thereby seeking ways to work together for peace and prosperity in the region.

(3) First Lady Kim Jung-sook's Official Visit to India

First Lady Kim Jung-sook officially visited India from November 4 to 7 at the invitation of Indian Prime Minister Modi. First Lady Kim attended the opening ceremony of the Diwali Festival and the groundbreaking ceremony for the Queen Huh Memorial Park on November 6 and conveyed a message about further developing friendly and cooperative relations between the two countries on the basis of historical and cultural ties.

First Lady Kim Jung-sook also suggested the two governments' continued efforts to boost people-to-people and cultural exchanges and friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and India, during her meetings with Prime Minister Narendra Modi, First Lady Savita Kovind, and Minister for External

Affairs Sushma Swaraj.

(4) Summit Meetings during the 2018 APEC

President Moon Jae-in held bilateral summits with the Australian Prime Minister and the Papua New Guinean Prime Minister, respectively, on the sidelines of the APEC Economic Leaders' Meeting held on November 17–18 in Papua New Guinea.

At the summit with Australian Prime Minister Scott Morrison on November 17, President Moon spoke highly of Australia's contribution during the Korean War and the development of bilateral relations since the establishment of diplomatic ties in 1961.

The two leaders agreed to expand cooperation in many areas including trade and investment, infrastructure, national defense, the defense industry, and people-to-people exchanges. Especially, President Moon asked for Prime Minister Morrison's interest in competitive Korean companies so that they could participate in infrastructure and defense industry projects led by the Australian government.

President Moon explained the Korean government's efforts to achieve the denuclearization of North Korea and to establish peace on the Korean Peninsula and asked for Australia's continued support for such efforts. In response, Prime Minister Morrison expressed a strong will to support and cooperate with the Korean government. The two leaders agreed to collaborate in pursuing Korea's New Southern Policy and Australia's Indo-Pacific Strategy in a way that creates synergy.

President Moon held a summit meeting with Prime Minister Peter O' Neill of Papua New Guinea on November 17. The two leaders took note of the special meaning of President Moon's visit to Papua New Guinea as it marked the first

visit by a Korean president since the establishment of diplomatic ties between the two nations in 1976.

They agreed to step up bilateral cooperation in the areas of trade and investment, the energy and port infrastructure sectors, and maritime and fisheries, etc. Also, the two leaders agreed to work closely together through international organizations such as the Global Green Growth Institute and the Green Climate Fund to jointly cope with climate change.

President Moon asked for Papua New Guinea's continued support for the Korean government's efforts to resolve the North Korean nuclear issue and to establish peace on the Korean Peninsula.

2) Prime Minister Diplomacy

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon met with Speaker of the Parliament of Sri Lanka Karu Jayasuriya, who visited the Republic of Korea on August 27 at the invitation of Chung Sye-kyun, Speaker of the Korean National Assembly. They discussed bilateral relations as well as the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

The two sides agreed to promote a friendly relationship, evaluating that the bilateral relationship had been improving after the state visit by Sri Lankan President Maithripala Sirisena to Korea in November 2017.

In addition, the two sides discussed various practical cooperation in the fields of infrastructure, development, finance, science and technology, agriculture, education, and sports as well as on the issues of the Korean Peninsula. They agreed to work closely on global issues such as climate change.

Meanwhile, Prime Minister Lee asked for Sri Lanka's support for the Korean government's efforts to achieve the complete denuclearization of North Korea and the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula.

3) Ministerial Diplomacy

(1) Korea–New Zealand Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha had a bilateral meeting with Winston Peters, Minister of Foreign Affairs of New Zealand, on August 3 on the occasion of the ASEAN-related Foreign Ministers' Meetings held in Singapore from July 31 to August 4.

The two ministers exchanged views on Korea–New Zealand bilateral relations and substantive cooperation in the areas of politics, economy, and culture as well as issues regarding the Korean Peninsula and agreed to closely communicate and cooperate on these matters.

(2) Foreign Minister's Courtesy Call on Sri Lankan Prime Minister

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with Sri Lankan Prime Minister Ranil Wickremesinghe on the occasion of the World Economic Forum on ASEAN held in Hanoi, Viet Nam on September 12, 2018 and discussed cooperation in the areas of bilateral trade and investment, infrastructure, and ICT and on the situation of the Korean Peninsula.

(3) The Ninth ROK–India Joint Committee

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha visited India on December 18–19 and held the Ninth ROK–India Joint Committee Meeting with Minister of External Affairs of India Sushma Swaraj on December 19. Noting the growing ties of friendship and cooperation between Korea and India after President Moon and First Lady Kim's visits to India on July and November, respectively, the two ministers agreed to strengthen the Korea–India Special Strategic Partnership on the basis of synergy between Korea's New Southern Policy

and India's Act East Policy. Both ministers also agreed to further enhance cooperation in the areas of the exchanges of high-level officials, the defense industry, economy, science and technology, and cultural and people-to-people exchanges. They agreed to cooperate in close consultation for complete denuclearization and establishment of lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula.

4) Other Bilateral Meetings

In addition to holding summit meetings, the Korean government spurred bilateral exchanges and developed cooperation with countries in Southwest Asia and the Pacific through multiple high-level consultations.

Place and Date	Meeting	Head of Delegation
Dhaka, May 12, 2018	Korea-Bangladesh Bilateral Meeting	ROK: Director General for South Asian and Pacific Affairs Bangladesh : International Affairs Adviser to the Prime Minister
Colombo, May 14, 2018	Korea-Sri Lanka Consultation Meeting	ROK: Director General for South Asian and Pacific Affairs Sri Lanka : Deputy Vice Minister of Bilateral Affairs of Foreign Affairs
New Delhi, June 6, 2018	Korea-India Vice Foreign Ministers Meeting	ROK: First Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs India: Secretary
Colombo, June 7, 2018	2nd Korea-Sri Lanka Policy Consultation	ROK: First Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs Sri Lanka : Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs

Place and Date	Meeting	Head of Delegation
Canberra, July 18, 2018	5th Korea–Australia Strategic Dialogue	ROK: Deputy Minister for Political Affairs Australia : Deputy Secretary
Seoul, July 23, 2018	4th Korea–Nepal Policy Consultation	ROK: Director General for South Asian and Pacific Affairs Nepal: Chief of North East Asia Division
Seoul, Aug 24, 2018	20th Korea–New Zealand Policy Consultation	ROK: Deputy Minister for Political Affairs New Zealand: Deputy Secretary
Seoul, Oct 29, 2018	2nd Korea–India NSC Dialogue	ROK: Deputy National Security Advisor India: Deputy National Security Advisor
Seoul, Nov 7, 2018	10th Korea–Pakistan Policy Consultation	ROK: First Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs Pakistan : Foreign Secretary

Chapter 2

Acceleration of the New Northern Policy

On June 18, 2018, the Presidential Committee on Northern Economic Cooperation, jointly with relevant government authorities, adopted the Strategy on the New Northern Policy and its key tasks and set the following four specific tasks : (a) promoting multilateral cooperation, (b) establishing integrated networks, (c) creating future growth engines, and (d) expanding people-to-people and cultural exchanges.

With the adoption of the strategy, the groundwork has been laid for promoting further cooperation with Russia and Central Asian countries in a more structured way, especially in the areas of connecting transportation, logistics, energy, and infrastructure. For the development of future growth engines and fostering of a Northern Economic Community for peace and prosperity, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs strengthened economic ties with Eurasian countries, including Russia, and Central Asian countries.

1 Cooperation with Russia: Develop Future Growth Engine and Strengthen Cooperation in the Russian Far East

Russia is a key cooperation partner for cooperation in the New Northern Policy. Korea and Russia actively engaged in high-level exchanges to implement the policy. In June 2018, when President Moon Jae-in paid a state visit to Russia, Korea and Russia adopted the 9-Bridge Action Plan, in which three fields of cooperation — education, medical care, and the environment — were added to the existing 9-Bridge areas of gas, railways, port construction, power generation, development of Arctic shipping routes, shipbuilding, job creation, agriculture, and fisheries. During the summit with his Russian counterpart and in the keynote speech at the Eastern Economic Forum in September 2018, President Moon shared the outcomes of the 9-Bridge strategy cooperation and direction for future cooperation. Furthermore, Russia expressed support for the East Asian Railway Community Initiative.

In order to develop future growth engines and deepen cooperation in the Russian Far East, intergovernmental consultation meetings were actively held on various issues such as agriculture, fisheries, industry, the economy, science and technology, the environment, and aviation. The 12th meeting of the ROK-Russia Far East and Siberia Subcommittee was held in Moscow on May 16, and participants engaged in in-depth discussions on the issues of medical care, energy, transportation and logistics, fisheries, regional cooperation, and promoting trade and investment. At this meeting, regarding the situation on the Korean Peninsula, Korea and Russia shared the view that the political environment had become more favorable for ROK-DPRK-Russia trilateral

cooperation since the inter-Korean summit on April 27. As the two presidents had already concurred on the need to resume the trilateral cooperation during the telephone conversation on April 29, they decided to consider various options, including joint research on railways, power generation, and gas by the relevant authorities of Korea and Russia.

In November, the Korea-Russia Regional Cooperation Forum was launched as a follow-up to the Korea-Russia summit. During the forum, the Pohang Declaration was adopted for comprehensive cooperation in the areas of trade, port construction, logistics, tourism, medical care, education, science, and people-to-people and cultural exchanges between the local governments of the two countries. The forum served as a valuable occasion to foster cooperation between 17 regional governments of the ROK and 11 local governments in the Russian Far East to expand the exchanges in the areas of trade and investment, transportation, tourism, culture and arts, and education.

2 Expansion of the New Northern Policy to Central Asia

1) Bilateral Cooperation with Five Central Asian Countries

(1) Uzbekistan

On January 24, 2018, President Moon Jae-in had a telephone conversation with President of Uzbekistan, Shavkat Mirziyoyev. The two presidents exchanged views on ways to enhance bilateral relations by implementing follow-up actions to President Mirziyoyev's state visit to Korea in November 2017 and to cooperate for the successful hosting of the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. Furthermore, President Moon noted with appreciation that President

Mirziyoyev's state visit was a cornerstone for the development of the long-standing ties of friendship between the two countries into future-oriented relations. The two presidents agreed to further develop practical cooperation between the two countries through intergovernmental consultation channels such as the Korea-Uzbekistan Meeting of Deputy Prime Ministers for Economic Affairs.

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha paid an official visit to Uzbekistan on April 17-18 at the invitation of her counterpart Abdulaziz Kamilov. Minister Kang paid a courtesy call on President Mirziyoyev and met with Foreign Minister Kamilov.

During the courtesy call, Minister Kang explained to President Mirziyoyev that the Korean government was endeavoring to build a framework to establish peace on the peninsula and to resolve the North Korean nuclear issue through the inter-Korean summit to be held on April 27 and the upcoming US-North Korea dialogue. Minister Kang also requested Uzbekistan's support for Korea's efforts for peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula. Furthermore, Minister Kang welcomed that the atmosphere of cooperation in Central Asia was considerably enhanced thanks to President Mirziyoyev's cooperation and reconciliation policy. She expressed strong support for Uzbekistan's policy toward Central Asian countries and Afghanistan.

During their meeting Minister Kang and Minister Kamilov had in-depth discussions on the situation on the Korean Peninsula and in Central Asia and discussed ways to advance bilateral and regional cooperation. The two ministers shared the view that historic change in Central Asia was taking place, bringing peace and prosperity to Northeast Asia, including the Korean Peninsula. And the ministers exchanged views on ways to increase cooperation in the midst of such changes. Minister Kang explained that Korea will actively support

Uzbekistan in the process of joining the WTO and requested Uzbekistan's support for Korea in other international organization elections. Minister Kamilov expressed his will to fully render support in this regard.

(2) Kazakhstan

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-hwa was invited to Kazakhstan by her counterpart, Foreign Minister Kairat Abdrakhmanov, and paid an official visit to Kazakhstan on April 16–17. Minister Kang paid a courtesy call on President Nursultan Nazarbaev and had a the Korea–Kazakhstan foreign ministers' meeting.

Minister Kang explained to President Nazarbaev that there had been dynamic change in the situation on the Korean Peninsula following the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and that the Korean government was exerting efforts to establish peace on the peninsula through the inter-Korean summit on April 27 and the approaching US–DPRK dialogue. In this regard, Minister Kang requested the support and cooperation of Kazakhstan, which voluntarily abandoned nuclear weapons and is actively engaging in international affairs as the first-ever Central Asian non-permanent member of the UN Security Council (for 2017–18). Minister Kang noted that Kazakhstan was not only Korea's largest trade and investment partner in Central Asia, but also a key partner for cooperation in the New Northern Policy. Minister Kang also suggested diversifying the scope of the cooperation to include more future-oriented areas.

During the foreign ministers' meeting, the two ministers discussed more detailed issues including the political situation on the Korean Peninsula, ways to increase cooperation in a more future-oriented manner, and measures to enhance regional and global cooperation. In particular, the ministers agreed that the two countries should maintain and deepen cooperation in the energy

and natural resources areas. They also agreed on the need to diversify the areas of cooperation for further promotion of future relations and to increase regional cooperation as well as to strengthen cooperation at the regional and international levels. Minister Kang offered an overview of the Korea–Central Asia Cooperation Forum and joint projects between Korea and five Central Asian countries, and requested support for Korean candidates in international organization elections including elections in the UN.

(3) Turkmenistan

On March 30, Turkmenistan's and requested Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister Rashid Meredov paid an official visit to Korea at the invitation of Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-hwa and had a foreign ministers meeting. It marked the first visit by a foreign minister of Turkmenistan since the establishment of diplomatic relations. The two ministers engaged in a comprehensive discussion about of developing bilateral relations, strengthening future-oriented cooperation, establishing peace on the Korean Peninsula, and increasing cooperation at the regional and global levels. Given that Korea and Turkmenistan have complementary industrial structures, the ministers agreed that the two countries should work together to establish future-oriented and mutually beneficial economic cooperation, to deepen cooperation in energy and infrastructure to diversify the areas of practical cooperation, and to reinforce the legal and institutional foundation for the further promotion of cooperation in the economic field. Following the meeting, the two ministers signed the an agreement for the Cooperation Program 2018–2020 between the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the ROK and of Turmenistan, which aims to increase exchanges between the two ministries and to advance cooperation on the regional and global stages.

Chung Sye-kyun, as a special presidential envoy, visited Turkmenistan on October 16–18 to attend the ribbon-cutting ceremony of the Kiyarly Gas Chemical Complex. The complex was constructed by the consortium of Hyundai Engineering and LG International and is the first large-scale gas chemical complex in Turkmenistan. The envoy welcomed the successful completion of the construction and commended the Korean entrepreneurs and workers that took part in the construction. He also had meetings with Speaker of Congress (Mejlis) Gulshat Mammedova and Deputy Prime Minister Muratgeldi Meredov, who is in charge of the oil and gas industry. Through these meetings, the envoy expressed the Korean government's strong will to actively cooperate with Turkmenistan and requested that Turkmenistan authorities render support for the launch by Korean companies of further projects like the Kiyarly project.

(4) Kyrgyzstan

On November 6, First Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs Cho Hyun had a bilateral meeting with First Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of Kyrgyzstan Dinara Kemelova on the occasion of her visit to attend the 11th Meeting of the Korea–Central Asia Cooperation Forum. They discussed a whole range of issues relevant to bilateral relations such as the situation on the Korean Peninsula and practical cooperation. Vice Minister Cho noted with appreciation that the two countries had steadily developed ties of cooperation in a whole range of areas including the political, economic, and social fields. Specifically, Vice Minister Cho stressed that active efforts to increase cooperation in public service and medical care had been made in order to enhance the quality of life of their peoples. Furthermore, Vice Minister Cho hoped that people-to-people exchanges and economic cooperation between Korea and Kyrgyzstan would be expanded through a deepening awareness amongst Koreans of the natural

beauty and democratic political system of Kyrgyzstan.

Furthermore, Vice Minister Cho explained the Korean government's efforts to establish permanent peace and realize denuclearization and expressed gratitude for the unwavering support of Kyrgyzstan. The two vice ministers greatly valued that meaningful progress has been made in the Korean peace process through inter-Korean dialogue, and Deputy Minister Kemelova expressed her support for the Korean government's efforts for the firm establishment of peace.

(5) Tajikistan

The Second Meeting of the Korea-Tajikistan Joint Economic Committee was held on October 5 in Dushanbe. Deputy Minister for Economic Affairs Yun Kang-hyeon and Minister of Economic Development and Trade Nematullo Khikmatullozoda attended this meeting. They discussed in-depth the issues of increasing the investment and trade volume, the employment permit system, development cooperation, and cooperation in the cultural and education fields, and signed the Agreed Minutes.

In November, Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon met with First Deputy Prime Minister of Tajikistan Davlatoli Said on the occasion of his visit to Korea on November 7, and they exchanged views on ways to advance Korea-Tajikistan cooperation. During this meeting, Prime Minister Lee noted that the countries share a long history of cooperation through the Silk Road and expressed hope that the visit by Deputy Minister Said would serve to expand the ties of cooperation to encompass a more diverse range of areas including trade, investment, and human exchanges. Prime Minister Lee also underlined the competitiveness of Korean companies in the global market in the areas of agriculture and processing agricultural products based on their high-

technologies in managing electricity, energy, and farming. Furthermore, he mentioned that Korea would make efforts to further enhance development cooperation through KOICA and the government scholarship program so that Korea's development experience and know-how could contribute to the development of Tajikistan.

2) Regional Cooperation Diplomacy

(1) Korea–Central Asia Caravan

On October 1–5, 2018, the Eighth Korea–Central Asia Caravan was held in Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan and in Dushanbe, Tajikistan for the deepening of mutual understanding and promotion of comprehensive cooperation with five Central Asian countries (Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, and Turkmenistan) in the political, economic, and cultural fields.

On this occasion, Deputy Minister for Economic Affairs Yun Kang-hyeon held several intergovernmental consultations including the Korea–Kyrgyzstan vice minister–level talks on October 3; the Korea–Tajikistan vice minister–level talks on October 5; the Korea–Kyrgyzstan Dialogue on Economic Issues on October 3; and the Korea–Tajikistan Economic Committee Meeting on October 5. Moreover, various public–private joint events were held such as the Korea–Kyrgyzstan Water Resource and Related Field Cooperation Seminar on October 1, the Seminar on Logistics and Tourism Cooperation in Central Asia on October 2, and the Korea–Kyrgyzstan Medical Care Symposium on October 4.

(2) Third Meeting of Speakers of Eurasian Countries' Parliaments

On October 8–11, 2018, the National Assembly of Korea, the State Duma of the Federal Assembly of Russia, and the Grand National Assembly of Turkey

co-hosted the Third Meeting of Speakers of Eurasian Countries' Parliaments in Antalya, Turkey, under the main theme of "Economic Cooperation, Environment and Sustainable Development in Eurasia." 45 countries, including the three co-hosting countries, 12 Asian countries, seven Middle Eastern countries, seven CIS countries, 11 European countries, and five other countries attended the meeting. Speaker of the National Assembly of Korea Moon Hee-sang attended the event and held bilateral meetings with Chairman of the State Duma of the Federal Assembly of Russia Vyacheslav Volodin and Chairman of the Mazhilis of Kazakhstan Nurlan Nigmatulin.

The speakers of parliaments adopted the Antalya Statement of the Third Meeting of Speakers of Eurasian Countries' Parliaments which encompasses plans to clearly shape and institutionalize cooperation between Eurasian countries' parliaments. Article 14 of this statement supports Korea's policy on the Korean Peninsula and states, "We respect the commitment of the two Koreas to dialogue for a lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula including inter-Korean summits. We agree on the peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue through continued dialogue and support comprehensive approach and cooperation to establish a permanent peace regime on the Korean Peninsula."

Chapter 3

Diplomacy with Europe

1 Summit Diplomacy

1) Summit Meetings during the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games Period

(1) Korea–Estonia Summit

President Moon Jae-in had a summit meeting on February 6, 2018 with President Kersti Kaljulaid of the Republic of Estonia, who visited Korea to attend the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. They exchanged views on ways to cooperate in implementing North Korean policies and promote the IT and digital sector including digital government, cybersecurity, and start-up ventures.

President Moon highlighted the significance of the meeting in that it was

the first visit to Korea by an Estonian president since 1991, when the two countries established diplomatic relations, and expressed his hope for further progress in bilateral relations. The leaders welcomed the launch of the Joint Economic Committee between Korea and the three Baltic states of Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania and agreed to seek specific ways to promote concrete cooperation through this committee.

(2) Korea–Lithuania Summit

President Moon Jae-in met with Lithuanian President Dalia Grybauskaitė on February 7, 2018 during President Grybauskaitė's official visit to Korea to attend the opening ceremony of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games held on February 7–11, 2018. The two presidents discussed ways to develop bilateral relations and to work together more closely on North Korean matters.

President Moon appreciated that Lithuania, a key member of the EU and NATO, had shown strong support for the Korean government's North Korean policy. President Moon also requested Lithuania's continued support to keep up the momentum for inter-Korean talks and reconciliation created on the occasion of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. In response, President Grybauskaitė expressed her support for the Korean government's commitment to maintaining peace between the two Koreas even after the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games.

(3) Korea–Germany Summit

President Moon Jae-in had a meeting with German President Frank-Walter Steinmeier on February 8, 2018 during President Steinmeier's official visit to Korea on February 7–11 on the occasion of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. The two presidents discussed ways to strengthen bilateral relations

and the latest developments on the Korean Peninsula and in Northeast Asia.

This was the second time President Moon met with President Steinmeier. They first met during President Moon's official visit to Germany on the occasion of the G20 Summit in July 2017.

Both leaders expressed their satisfaction with the robust exchanges at the summit level. They also agreed to strengthen cooperation in various areas including the Fourth Industrial Revolution, SMEs, vocational training, eco-friendly energy, and the phasing-out of nuclear power plants with a view to creating jobs and increasing growth potential.

They also shared the view that the Korea-EU FTA, which had entered its seventh year since its entry into force, served as a testament to the superiority of free trade and open economy amidst growing concerns about protectionism.

President Moon said Germany's experience in overcoming confrontation between East and West Germany and accomplishing reconciliation and unification served as a source of inspiration for the Korean people, while President Steinmeier expressed willingness to actively support President Moon's endeavors towards peace on the Korean Peninsula.

(4) Korea-Swiss Summit

President Moon Jae-in and Swiss President Alain Berset had a summit meeting on February 8, 2018 during President Berset's official visit to Korea to attend the opening ceremony of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games held on February 7-11, 2018. The two presidents exchanged opinions on bilateral issues and discussed ways to deepen concrete cooperation and work together more closely on North Korea matters.

The two leaders noted with satisfaction that the summit-level exchanges between Korea and Switzerland had become more frequent, as shown in former

President Johann Schneider-Ammann's visit to Korea in July 2016 and the visit by President Berset. They also agreed to strengthen bilateral cooperation in various areas, including big data, the healthcare industry, and life sciences in preparation for the Fourth Industrial Revolution. President Moon also expressed his gratitude to Switzerland for its contribution to the peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula as a member of the Neutral Nations Supervisory Commission and asked for its continued support for the peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue. In response, President Berset noted that Switzerland had been providing venues for dialogue on Korean Peninsula matters and said that Switzerland would continue to make efforts to provide venues for dialogue for the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula.

(5) Korea–Poland Summit

President Moon Jae-in had a meeting with Polish President Andrzej Duda on February 8, 2018 during President Duda's official visit to Korea to attend the opening ceremony of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games held on February 7–11, 2018. The two presidents discussed ways to strengthen concrete cooperation between Korea and Poland and to work together on North Korea matters.

The presidents appreciated the close bilateral cooperation especially in the future industries, such as electric vehicle batteries, and the defense industry. They also expressed their hope that the two countries would increase concrete cooperation in infrastructure and energy in the future.

President Moon also expressed his gratitude to Poland for its contribution to the peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula as a member of the Neutral Nations Supervisory Commission and asked for its continued support for the peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue. In response, Polish President Duda noted that Poland, currently a non-permanent member of the

UN Security Council, would help to achieve peace on the Korean Peninsula.

(6) Korea–Latvia Summit

President Moon Jae-in met with President Raimonds Vējonis of the Latvian Republic on February 13 on the occasion of his visit to Korea for the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games held on February 8–15. The two presidents discussed ways to promote trade and investment between the two countries and cooperate on North Korean policies. President Moon mentioned that it was the first time a Latvian president visited Korea since the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1991. The two leaders agreed to develop bilateral relations focusing on cooperation in trade and investment. Furthermore, they welcomed the launch of the Republic of Korea–Baltic (1+3) Joint Economic Committee, an initiative proposed by Latvia. The presidents agreed to seek concrete cooperation in diverse areas via this committee.

(7) Korea–Netherlands Summit

On February 9, President Moon Jae-in met with Prime Minister of the Netherlands Mark Rutte, who was on a visit to Korea for the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games during February 9–11. The two leaders discussed ways to develop the relations between the two countries and the situation on the Korean Peninsula. President Moon expressed his gratitude for the firm support of the Netherlands, as a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council in 2018 and the chair of the UN Sanctions Committee on North Korea, toward the Korean government's North Korean policy. The two leaders agreed to enhance cooperation in diverse areas, such as the Fourth Industrial Revolution, eco-friendly industries, and people-to-people exchanges among the young generation.

(8) Korea–Norway Summit

On February 15, 2018, President Moon Jae-in met Prime Minister Erna Solberg during her visit to Korea for the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games held on February 8–15. They exchanged views on ways to strengthen concrete cooperation between the two countries and on the situation of the Korean Peninsula. President Moon expressed his gratitude for the Norwegian royal family's visit to Korea, including the one by Prince Haakon Magnus, as well as the Prime Minister's visit to the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. The two leaders agreed to promote cooperation in diverse fields, such as shipbuilding, fisheries, ICT, green growth, and sustainable development. The Prime Minister asked President Moon to visit Norway in 2019 to celebrate the 60th anniversary of the diplomatic ties between the two countries.

(9) Korea–Slovenia Summit

President Moon Jae-in had a luncheon summit meeting with Slovenian President Borut Pahor on February 20, 2018 during President Pahor's official visit to Korea on February 16–21 on the occasion of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. During the luncheon, they discussed ways to develop bilateral relations, increase trade and investment, deepen concrete cooperation in logistics, work more closely on North Korean matters, and expand people-to-people exchanges.

Both presidents gave high marks to the increase in bilateral trade, which rose by more than 20 times over the past 10 years, and in investment in areas with future growth potential such as the manufacturing and pharmaceutical industries. In addition, the two presidents agreed to boost cooperation in land and sea logistics through the Port of Koper, which serves as a gateway to Central and Eastern European countries for Korean automobile and steel companies.

With regard to the situation on the Korean Peninsula, President Pahor expressed support for President Moon's courage and determination to keep up the momentum for inter-Korean talks, and President Moon requested Slovenia's continued support in this regard.

2) Korea-Slovakia Summit

President Moon Jae-in met with Slovak President Andrej Kiska on April 10, 2018 during President Kiska's official visit to Korea on April 9–11, 2018. The two presidents exchanged opinions on ways to promote bilateral relations through cooperation in the economy, science, and technology as well as research and development. They also exchanged ideas about how to work together more closely in the international arena. Both presidents gave high marks to the close bilateral economic cooperation, including the increase in bilateral trade — which grew by more than 160 times over the past 25 years — and Korean businesses' contribution to the economic development of the two countries. President Moon also noted that Korean businesses would be able to make contributions to various infrastructure projects in Slovakia such as those for constructing nuclear power plants and a new airport in Bratislava. President Kiska expressed his profound interest in Korea's educational system, its startup policy for young people, and the Presidential Committee on the Fourth Industrial Revolution.

President Moon expressed his gratitude to his Slovak counterpart for showing consistent support for the Korean government's policy toward North Korea. The president also asked for Slovakia's continued support for achieving denuclearization and permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula through such means as inter-Korean summits.

3) Korea-Turkey Summit

In Seoul on May 2, President Moon Jae-in met with President Recep Tayyip Erdoğan of the Republic of Turkey during his state visit to Korea on May 2–3, 2018. They exchanged views on ways to advance bilateral relations and concrete cooperation and discussed the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

The two heads of state agreed to continue to increase exchanges and cooperation at the government and non-government levels based on the strategic partnership between the two countries established in 2012 and to strengthen the institutional basis for bilateral economic cooperation by working for a swift entry into force of the agreement on services and investment within the framework of the Korea–Turkey FTA. They also agreed to further expand cooperation in various fields including transportation, infrastructure, energy, and defense as well as to promote exchanges in the fields of science, technology, and R&D in order to jointly respond to the Fourth Industrial Revolution.

President Erdoğan congratulated President Moon on the success of the inter-Korean summit on April 27, 2018 and welcomed the adoption of the Panmunjom Declaration. The two leaders also assessed that the inter-Korean summit on April 27 provided an important turning point for the complete denuclearization and permanent peace of the Korean Peninsula and for the development of sustainable inter-Korean relations.

4) Korea-France Summit

President Moon Jae-in made a state visit to France on October 13–16 at the invitation of President Emmanuel Macron of the French Republic. President Moon had a summit meeting with President Macron on October 15, and they



Korea-France Summit (Paris, Oct. 15, 2018)

exchanged views on ways to increase concrete cooperation between the two countries and address the situation on the Korean Peninsula as well as global issues.

The two leaders agreed to elevate the Korea–France Comprehensive Partnership for the 21st Century, which was forged in 2004, to a higher level. They also agreed to reinforce cooperation in promoting trade, investment, science, technology, new industries, small and medium-sized businesses, and start-up ventures. They also agreed to increase people-to-people exchanges and foster mutual understanding through student exchange and working holiday programs.

President Moon explained the situation on the Korean Peninsula, including the results of the inter-Korean summit held in Pyongyang. President Macron said that France, as a permanent member of the UN Security Council, would play a constructive role in the denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula. Both leaders agreed to work together closely to jointly respond to global challenges such as climate change, protectionism, and terrorism. President Moon invited the French president to visit Korea.

5) Korea-Italy Summit

President Moon Jae-in paid an official visit to Rome on October 16–18, 2018. President Moon met with President Sergio Mattarella of the Italian Republic on October 17 and, subsequently, had a meeting with Prime Minister Giuseppe Conte. The two leaders agreed to elevate the bilateral relationship to a strategic partnership and further strengthen concrete cooperation in areas

such as politics, defense, and joint response to the Fourth Industrial Revolution as well as culture and people-to-people exchanges. On the occasion of President Moon's official visit to Rome, the two countries signed the Agreement on Defense Cooperation and the Air Services Agreement. The two countries also decided to establish the Italy-ROK Strategic Dialogue and Strategic Meetings for Bilateral Cooperation in Industry and Energy and hold the first session in 2019. President Moon asked for Italy's cooperation for the Korean government's efforts towards complete denuclearization and lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula. In response, Prime Minister Conte praised the diplomatic initiatives and efforts undertaken by the Korean government to bring about positive changes on the Korean Peninsula and expressed his unwavering support for Korea's North Korean policies.

6) Audience with the Pope

On the occasion of his official visit to the Holy See on October 17 and 18, President Moon met with Pope Francis on October 18, 2018. During the meeting, President Moon expressed his sincere gratitude to the Pope for sending a message of peace at every critical juncture of the Korean Peninsula, such as the inter-Korean summit held on April 27 and the summits between North Korea and the United States. President Moon also delivered the invitation from the North Korean leader Kim Jong-un to the Pope for a visit to Pyongyang, and the Pope gave a positive response.

President Moon participated in the Special Mass for Peace on the Korean Peninsula held at St. Peter's Basilica on October 17, 2018 and delivered a speech asking for the international community's interest and support for establishing lasting peace and co-prosperity on the Korean Peninsula.

7) Korea-UK Summit

On October 19, on the sidelines of the 12th ASEM Summit, President Moon Jae-in met with Prime Minister Theresa May of the United Kingdom, a permanent member of the UN Security Council, and discussed the situation on the Korean Peninsula. Prime Minister May highly appreciated that President Moon had played a pivotal role in creating a strong momentum for peace on the Korean Peninsula on the occasion of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. The two leaders agreed to work closely together to achieve complete denuclearization and lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula.

8) Korea-Germany Summit

President Moon Jae-in, on the occasion of his visit to Brussels to attend the ASEM Summit, met with German Chancellor Angela Merkel on October 19, 2018. The two leaders discussed ways to strengthen bilateral relations as well as the ongoing efforts for permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

President Moon first met with his German counterpart during his official visit to Germany in July 2017, making the one in 2018 their second meeting. Both leaders shared the understanding that Korea and Germany were making continued progress in developing mutually beneficial economic partnership based on the Korea-EU FTA. They also agreed to strengthen future-oriented cooperation in the fields of common interest such as responding to the Fourth Industrial Revolution and promoting SMEs.

President Moon expressed appreciation for Germany's consistent support regarding the peace process on the Korean Peninsula and asked for the continued cooperation of the international community to bring about the denuclearization

of North Korea. Chancellor Merkel appreciation for President Moon's courage and determination, welcoming recent progress with regards to the denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula.

9) Korea-EU Summit

President Moon Jae-in met with President of the European Council Donald Tusk and President of the European Commission Jean-Claude Juncker on the occasion of the 12th ASEM Summit. They discussed the direction of the Korea-EU Strategic Partnership, the political situation in the region including the Korean Peninsula, and solutions to global issues. The two leaders highly appreciated the increased cooperation between Korea and the EU based on the three essential conventions of the Framework Agreement, the Free Trade Agreement, and the Crisis Management Participation Agreement and agreed to work together to promote free multilateral trade.

President Moon asked the EU to pay interest to EU safeguard measures on steel products to prevent them from damaging the reciprocal trade relationship between Korea and the EU. Moreover, the leaders agreed to strengthen cooperation in achieving the denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and establishing a permanent peace regime. They also agreed to work closely together in dealing with international issues such as climate change, sustainable development, refugees, and prevention of IUU fishing.

10) Korea-Denmark Summit

At the invitation of Prime Minister of the Kingdom of Denmark Lars Løkke Rasmussen, President Moon paid an official visit to Denmark on October 19–20, 2018. President Moon met with Danish Queen Margrethe II and had a summit

with Prime Minister Rasmussen on October 20, during which they exchanged a wide range of views concerning the situation on the Korean Peninsula and ways to promote bilateral relations.

The leaders acknowledged that the year 2019, which marked the 60th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic relations between Korea and Denmark as well as the Korea–Denmark Cultural Year, would serve as a milestone in strengthening the partnership and people-to-people exchanges between the two countries.

Moreover, the two leaders agreed that the Korea–Denmark Green Growth Alliance would serve as an important cooperation vehicle for promoting the joint vision of addressing climate change and achieving the Sustainable Development Goals. They also shared the view that stepping up cooperation between Korea and Denmark within the P4G and the GGGI would facilitate the international community's efforts to address global issues. Furthermore, at the first P4G Summit, which was hosted by Prime Minister Rasmussen, President Moon emphasized the spirit of inclusiveness in achieving sustainable development and responding to climate change.

11) Korea-Czech Republic Summit

President Moon Jae-in met with Czech Prime Minister Andrej Babiš on November 28, 2018 in Prague, Czech Republic, and they exchanged views on ways to strengthen bilateral relations as well as the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

President Moon asked for the Czech Republic's interest in Korean companies, which are equipped with excellent technical skills and abundant experience in the operation and maintenance of nuclear plants so that they could take part if the Czech government decides to build nuclear plants.

Both leaders also agreed to work together to help the process of Korean companies participating in projects in high-tech industries, including artificial intelligence, go smoothly. Moreover, Prime Minister Babiš expressed his appreciation for the efforts of President Moon and the Korean government to achieve peace on the Korean Peninsula and noted that the Czech Republic, sharing permanent missions with North Korea, would continuously support Korea to peacefully resolve the North Korean nuclear issue and build permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

12) Korea-Netherlands Summit

President Moon Jae-in met with Dutch Prime Minister Mark Rutte on December 1, 2018 on the sidelines of the G20 Summit in Argentina and discussed ways to enhance the bilateral relations. President Moon asked for the continuous support of the Netherlands regarding the North Korean nuclear issue as a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council and the chair of the UN Sanctions Committee on North Korea.

2 Prime Minister Diplomacy

1) OIF Secretary-General's Visit to Korea

On February 12, 2018, Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon met with Michaëlle Jean, Secretary-General of l'Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF, International Organisation of La Francophonie), during the Secretary-General's visit to Korea from February 7 to 12 to attend the opening ceremony of the

PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. They exchanged views on issues of mutual interest, such as strengthening cooperation between Korea and the OIF, cooperation related to the Winter Olympics, and inter-Korean relations.

Prime Minister Lee mentioned that there had been much progress in developing the relationship between Korea and Francophone countries since November 2016, when Korea became an observer country of the OIF for the first time as a Northeast Asian country. He particularly appreciated the significant role of the MOU between the OIF and the PyeongChang Organizing Committee in increasing the use of the French language during the Olympics as well as in promoting the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games to Francophone countries. Secretary-General Jean expressed her belief that the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games would provide a venue of peace and harmony for all humanity, and Prime Minister Lee expressed his hope that the inter-Korean dialogues, which were resumed on the occasion of the Winter Olympics, would continue to contribute to the establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

2) Estonian Prime Minister's Visit to Korea

On February 14, 2018, Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon met with Estonian Prime Minister Jüri Ratas, who visited Korea on February 12–14 to attend the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. They discussed matters related to the Winter Olympic Games, cooperation in the digital sector, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula. Prime Minister Lee expressed his gratitude for the great interest of the Estonian government in the Winter Olympic Games demonstrated by the visit of President Kersti Kaljulaid and Prime Minister Ratas. The two prime ministers expressed their hope that their meeting would help to develop the bilateral relations and that the Korea–Baltic Joint Economic

Committee would strengthen substantial cooperation.

3) Finnish Prime Minister's Visit to Korea

On February 19, 2018, Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon met with Finnish Prime Minister Juha Sipilä, who was on a visit to Korea to attend the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games on February 17–22. They exchanged views on ways to increase substantial cooperation between the two countries and address the situation on the Korean Peninsula. Prime Minister Lee noted that Finland and Korea had strengthened cooperation in diplomacy, security, economy, trade, and ICT since the establishment of diplomatic ties in 1973. He also greatly appreciated the recent increase in cooperation in the fields of defense, environment, and Arctic development. Prime Minister Sipilä expressed his hope for the promotion of bilateral cooperation in a wide range of areas including launching a direct flight between Busan and Helsinki, increasing the number of flights between the two capitals, strengthening Korean investment in Finland, and promoting collaboration in science, technology, and research. He also invited Prime Minister Lee to visit Finland for more frequent high-level exchanges.

4) Prime Minister's Visit to Austria and Ireland

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon paid an official visit to Austria on May 24–26, 2018, the first visit in 14 years by a Korean prime minister, and met with Austrian Chancellor Sebastian Kurz and also with President Alexander Van der Bellen on May 25.

At the meeting between Prime Minister Lee and Chancellor Kurz, both leaders gave high marks to the bilateral trade volume of 2017 which posted US\$2.57 billion, the largest in history. Moreover, they noted with satisfaction the

increasing Korean investment in the Austrian cutting-edge automobile industry and exchanged views on ways to work together more closely in ensuring future growth in the fields of science, technology, and R&D. The two leaders agreed to deepen the Korea-EU partnership during Austria's EU Presidency in the second half of 2018.

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon also met with IAEA Director General Yukiya Amano and Executive Secretary of CTBTO Lassina Zerbo on separate occasions during his visit. They exchanged views on the situation on the Korean Peninsula and discussed measures to strengthen bilateral cooperation in this regard.

After visiting Austria, Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon visited Ireland on May 27-29, the first visit to Ireland by a Korean prime minister in 28 years. Prime Minister Lee met with his counterpart, paid a courtesy call on President Michael Daniel Higgins of Ireland, and attended a meeting with overseas Koreans and pro-Koreans. During the meeting with Prime Minister Leo Varadkar, the two prime ministers discussed ways to cooperate in achieving complete denuclearization and a permanent peace regime on Korean Peninsula. They also decided to increase cooperation in diverse fields: namely, trade, investment, education, job creation, and cooperation in the international arena.

5) Luxembourg Prime Minister's Visit to Korea

On July 1-3, 2018, Prime Minister of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg Xavier Bettel visited Korea, the first-ever official visit by a Luxembourg head of government since the establishment of diplomatic ties between the two countries. Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon had an official meeting, a joint press conference, and a banquet with Prime Minister Bettel. They engaged in extensive discussions on a wide range of subjects, such as ways to deepen the friendly

and cooperative relationship and increase substantial cooperation between the two countries as well as the situation on the Korean Peninsula and job creation for the youth.

The two prime ministers noted that the mutually complementary economic structures of both countries would represent a great potential for an increase in trade and investment. They also shared their countries' future-oriented vision and policies for the Fourth Industrial Revolution era.

Prime Minister Lee asked for the continuous cooperation and support of Luxembourg, as a country that had contributed to the EU's peace and prosperity process, for achieving denuclearization and establishing a permanent peace regime on the Korean Peninsula.

6) Prime Minister's Meeting with Hereditary Prince of Liechtenstein

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon had a meeting with Hereditary Prince of Liechtenstein Alois during his visit to Korea on December 3-5, 2018. They exchanged opinions about bilateral economic and cultural relations, cooperation in the international arena, and the political situation on the Korean Peninsula and in Europe.

Prime Minister Lee expressed his gratitude for Liechtenstein's strong support for Korea in the international arena and suggested strengthening cooperation in such areas as nurturing innovative small and medium sized enterprises and the fintech industry. In response, Prince Alois noted with appreciation the increase in bilateral trade thanks to the Korea-European Free Trade Association's FTA and expressed his hope that the trade volume would increase further in the future.

Prime Minister Lee also explained the political situation on the Korean Peninsula, including the outcomes of the three rounds of South and North Korean summit meetings, and Prince Alois praised the Korean government's recent efforts in establishing peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula.

3 Ministerial Diplomacy

1) Korea-UK Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign ministers of Korea and the UK had two meetings in 2018, in which they had in-depth discussions on bilateral cooperation, the situation on the Korean Peninsula, and global issues. Foreign Minister Kang met with the UK Foreign Minister Boris Johnson on the sidelines of the Foreign Ministers' Meeting on Security and Stability on the Korea Peninsula, which was held in Vancouver, Canada on January 16. Subsequently, she met with the new British Foreign Minister Jeremy Hunt for the Fourth Foreign Ministerial Strategic Dialogue held in London on July 18, 2018. At these two meetings, Foreign Minister Kang was able to confirm that the UK, a permanent member of the UN Security Council, would provide continuous support for the Korean government's North Korean policies. Also, the ministers agreed to work closely together in order to maintain close ties in trade and investment even after Brexit.

2) Korea-Italy Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with Italian Foreign Minister Angelino Alfano in Rome on January 26, 2018 on the occasion of attending the Davos

Forum. They exchanged views on a wide range of issues including ways to step up substantial cooperation for the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and the situation on the Korean Peninsula, and ways to work together on global issues. The foreign ministers agreed to strengthen bilateral relations by vitalizing high-level exchanges to keep up the momentum created by the summit meeting held on the sidelines of the UN General Assembly in September 2017. Minister Kang extended her appreciation to Italy for its strong support for Korea's North Korean policies, including by underscoring the importance of tough sanctions and pressure on North Korea as well as of a peaceful resolution of the North Korean nuclear issue in 2017 as the chair of the G7, a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council, and the chair of the Security Council Sanctions Committee on North Korea.

3) Korea-Holy See Foreign Ministers' Meeting

In 2018, which marked the 55th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic relations between Korea and the Holy See, Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with Archbishop Paul Gallagher, Secretary for Relations with States of the Secretariat of State of the Holy See, three times : on January 26 in the Holy See, on July 6 in Seoul, and on September 28 in New York. These meetings served as good opportunities to expand and enhance the friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and the Holy See. They reaffirmed their will to work together for peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula and exchanged views on ways to strengthen bilateral relations, as well as ways to work together on global issues such as climate change and refugee issues.

4) Korea-France Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with French Foreign Minister Jean-Yves Le Drian on February 10 and March 18 and discussed ways to promote substantial cooperation between Korea and France and cooperate in achieving peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula.

On February 10, Minister Kang had a meeting with Minister Le Drian, who visited Korea as a presidential special envoy to the opening ceremony of the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. The two ministers highly appreciated the wide range of cooperation areas between the two countries such as the economy, defense, education, and science. They agreed to continue to deepen the bilateral ties via high-level exchanges including reciprocal visits by their heads of state. Minister Kang met with her French counterpart again on the occasion of the EU's Informal Foreign Council Meeting on March 18, and they reconfirmed their commitment to working closely together for peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula.

5) Korea-Latvia Foreign Ministers' Meeting

The foreign ministers of Korea and Latvia met on February 14, 2018 during the Latvian Foreign Minister's visit to Korea to attend the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and discussed issues in bilateral relations, the situation on the Korean Peninsula, and cooperation on the international stage. It was the first foreign ministers' meeting ever held between the two countries. The meeting served as an opportunity to share ideas on ways to develop bilateral relations in a wide range of areas such as politics and the economy and also to cooperate in the international arena. The two ministers agreed to work together in various

areas, including trade, investment, and people-to-people exchanges in order to fully implement the measures agreed during the summit meeting between Korea and Latvia on February 13, 2018.

6) Foreign Ministerial Meetings on the Occasion of the High-level Segment of the 37th Session of the United Nations Human Rights Council

(1) Hungary

Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with Hungarian Minister of Foreign Affairs and Trade Péter Szijjártó on February 26, 2018 on the sidelines of the high-level segment of the 37th UN Human Rights Council, and they exchanged views on ways to deepen the bilateral relationship, support Korean companies' investment in Hungary, and also the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

In particular, with the 30th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic ties between the two countries and the Korean government's northern diplomacy coming up in 2019, both ministers agreed to further strengthen cooperation to increase high-level exchanges.

Minister Kang requested the Hungarian government's interest and support for the Korean companies in Hungary, and Minister Szijjártó agreed to also support the Korean companies' investment at the government level, recognizing their contribution to Hungary's economic development.

Minister Kang explained the situation on the Korean Peninsula and asked for the continued support and cooperation of the international community including Hungary. Minister Szijjártó recognized the importance of diplomatic efforts in easing tensions on the Korean Peninsula and expressed the support of Hungary for the Korean government's efforts to achieve peace and

denuclearization on the Korean Peninsula.

(2) Swiss Confederation

On the sidelines of the high-level segment of the 37th session of the UN Human Rights Council, Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with her Swiss counterpart Ignazio Cassis on February 26, 2018, and they discussed ways to strengthen the friendly and substantial cooperation between Korea and Switzerland and the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

The two ministers noted that President Alain Berset's visit to Korea during the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games contributed to the success of the Olympics and to strengthening bilateral relations.

Both ministers welcomed the conclusion of the ROK-Switzerland currency swap agreement on February 20, 2018 and expressed satisfaction with the mutually-beneficial cooperation in the healthcare and medical sector, especially the joint launching of the Committee on the Life Science Initiative in February.

Minister Kang also asked for Switzerland's continued interest and cooperation to make sure that the momentum for inter-Korean talks, created during the Olympics, paves the way for denuclearization talks. In response, Minister Cassis agreed on the importance of diplomatic efforts in easing tensions on the Korean Peninsula and emphasized that Switzerland, which has served as a member of the Neutral Nations Supervisory Commission since 1953, hoped for peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula.

7) Korea-Sweden Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with Foreign Minister Margot Wallström of Sweden, who was on a visit to Korea for the PyeongChang Winter

Olympic Games. They exchanged views on bilateral relations as well as ways to work together more closely on the international stage and address the situation on the Korean Peninsula. The ministers agreed to closely cooperate together to strengthen the friendly relations between the two countries including by boosting high-level exchanges in the run up to the year 2019, which marks the 60th anniversary of establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries. They also agreed to continue to work together to expand substantial cooperation in such areas as trade and investment.

Foreign Minister Kang had another meeting with Foreign Minister Wallström on March 18 on the sidelines of the EU Foreign Affairs Council Meeting. The two ministers exchanged their opinions on the rapid developments in the situation of the Korean Peninsula and ways to solve the North Korean nuclear issue in a peaceful way. Foreign Minister Kang offered to closely communicate and strengthen cooperation with Sweden, a member of the Neutral Nations Supervisory Commission and a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council for the term 2017–2018.

8) Korea-Finland Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On February 22, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with Finnish Foreign Minister Timo Soini, who was on a visit to Korea for the PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games. They discussed ways to enhance the friendly and cooperative relations between the two countries to add meaning to the 45th anniversary of establishment of diplomatic relations in 2018. She also reconfirmed both countries' will to cooperate in achieving peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula. The two ministers agreed to further promote cooperation in a range of areas such as diplomacy, security, the economy,

trade, science, technology, people-to-people exchanges, and Arctic issues based on the shared values of democracy, free trade, and multilateralism.

9) Korea-EU Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy Federica Mogherini on March 18 and on August 6, 2018 to discuss ways to increase cooperation between Korea and the EU and exchange views on Korean Peninsula issues. The ministers noted with appreciation that Korea and the EU had been bolstering comprehensive and multi-level cooperation in various sectors since the 55th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic relations in 2018. Foreign Minister Kang relayed concerns over the EU's recent imposition of provisional safeguard measures on steel products in that they could have a negative impact on the mutually beneficial trade between Korea and the EU as well as on free and multilateral trade. Both ministers agreed to work closely to achieve complete denuclearization and establish permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

10) Korea-Germany Foreign Ministerial Strategic Dialogue



1st Korea-Germany Foreign Ministerial Strategic Dialogue (Seoul, July 26, 2018)

On July 26, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with Federal Minister for Foreign Affairs Heiko Maas of the Federal Republic of Germany, who was on an official visit to the Republic of Korea on July 25–26 for the First Korea-Germany Foreign Ministerial Strategic Dialogue.

The two ministers discussed bilateral issues, the situation on the Korean Peninsula and in Europe, and key global issues.

The two ministers noted with satisfaction that 2018 marked the 135th anniversary of diplomatic relations between Korea and Germany and that the close friendship and cooperation had steadily grown on the basis of shared values. They agreed to further strengthen future-oriented cooperation in such fields as boosting bilateral trade and investment, responding to the Fourth Industrial Revolution, protecting personal information, and achieving energy transition.

Both ministers also agreed to hold the strategic dialogue on a regular basis and to institutionalize and vitalize the channels between the two countries' foreign ministries for exchanges and cooperation in various areas.

The two ministers, reaffirming their shared confidence in the rules-based world order in responding to climate change and promoting free trade and multilateralism, agreed to work more closely together at the EU, the G20, the UN, and other multilateral organizations.

Minster Kang explained the situation on the Korean Peninsula following the inter-Korean and US-North Korean summit talks, extended appreciation to Germany for its consistent support for the Korean government's policy toward North Korea, and requested Germany's continued cooperation in this regard. Minister Maas expressed appreciation for the Korean government's efforts with regard to the recent progress on the Korean Peninsula and stressed that Germany would continue working closely with Korea to resolve the North Korean nuclear issue.

11) Korea-Croatia Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha and Minister of Foreign and European

Affairs of the Republic of Croatia Marija Pejčinović Burić had a meeting on October 24, 2018 during Minister Pejčinović Burić's visit to Korea. At the meeting, the two ministers discussed the key bilateral issues as well as the situation on the Korean Peninsula and in Europe.

The two ministers shared the view that the year 2018 would be recorded as a monumental year in the development of the bilateral relations, as the Republic of Croatia opened its embassy in the ROK and direct flights between the two countries were launched. Furthermore, the two ministers agreed to accelerate efforts to boost bilateral trade and investment and to work together closely to identify concrete projects in such promising fields as science and technology, health and medical care, and the intelligent transportation system.

12) Korea-Romania Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha met with Foreign Minister of Romania Teodor Meleşcanu on November 23, 2018. At the meeting, the two ministers took stock of the progress made in advancing Korea-Romania relations upon the 10th anniversary of the establishment of the strategic partnership and discussed ways to step up cooperation between the two countries.

Minister Kang noted with satisfaction that Korea and Romania had become close strategic partners in a short period of time since the establishment of diplomatic ties in 1990. She also voiced hope that the 10th anniversary of the establishment of the strategic partnership in 2018 would provide a new opportunity to take the bilateral relations to the next level. Highlighting the latest progress in the situation on the Korean Peninsula including the outcome of the third inter-Korean summit held in Pyongyang in September, Minister Kang requested the Romanian government's continued support for the Korean

government's efforts to achieve complete denuclearization and lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula.

The two ministers appreciated the robust economic cooperation between the two countries based on Romania's steady economic growth and Korean companies' active business activities in Romania. They also agreed to continue working closely together to increase trade and investment between the two countries based on the Korea–EU FTA and to facilitate exchanges in the cultural and academic sectors.

Chapter 4

Diplomacy with Latin America and the Caribbean

1 Summit Diplomacy

1) Korea-Chile Summit

On September 26, 2018, President Moon Jae-in held a summit with Chilean President Sebastián Piñera on the sidelines of the 73rd United Nations General Assembly in New York. The Korea–Chile summit was the first round of talks that President Moon had with the head of state of a Korean partner in Latin America since his inauguration in May 2017. The two leaders discussed a range of issues, including improvements to the Korea–Chile Free Trade Agreement and Korea's accession as an associate member of the Pacific Alliance, and explored issues, ways to substantially enhance bilateral economic and

trade relations.

The two heads of state agreed to strengthen mutual cooperation in four major areas, specified by President Piñera, with the hope of enhancing bilateral cooperation on Chile's national modernization project including the establishment of e-government, future economy related to the Fourth Industrial Revolution, climate change responses, and cyber security.

2) Korea-Argentina Summit

On December 1, 2018, President Moon Jae-in held a summit with President Mauricio Macri of Argentina during his visit to the country to attend the G20 Summit. At the first summit since 2004, the two leaders agreed to further deepen the comprehensive cooperative partnership and reaffirmed their mutual support for peace on the Korean Peninsula.



Korea-Argentina Summit
(Buenos Aires, Dec. 1, 2018)

On this occasion, the two countries signed the Working Holiday Agreement and the Social Security Agreement, laying an institutional basis for expanding exchanges of human resources between the two nations.

2 Presidential Envoy Diplomacy

In 2018, five Latin American countries (Chile, Costa Rica, Colombia, Paraguay, and Mexico) held presidential elections and the ROK government sent special

presidential envoys to attend the inauguration ceremonies with President Moon's message of congratulations and to reconfirm the stable bilateral ties based on mutual trust.

1) Presidential Envoy to the Inauguration Ceremony of the President of Chile

Mr. Chin Young visited Chile from March 9 to 12, 2018 as a special presidential envoy to the inauguration ceremony of President Sebastián Piñera, held on March 11. He also made a courtesy call on President Piñera on March 10 to deliver a letter from President Moon, convey the ROK government's wish to further strengthen traditional cooperative ties between the two countries, and exchange ideas on how to expand future relations in a way to promote mutual benefits.

2) Presidential Envoy to the Inauguration Ceremony of the President of Costa Rica

Mr. Cho Jeong-sik visited Costa Rica from May 6 to 9, 2018 as a special presidential envoy to the inauguration ceremony of President Carlos Alvarado, held on May 8. He also made a courtesy visit to President Alvarado to deliver a congratulatory letter from President Moon and to request President Alvarado's keen interest in promoting substantial cooperation between the two countries.

3) Presidential Envoy to the Inauguration Ceremony of the President of Colombia

Mr. Woo Won-sik visited Colombia from August 5 to 8, 2018 as a special

presidential envoy to the inauguration ceremony of President Iván Duque Márquez, held on August 7. He also paid a courtesy visit to President Duque on August 7 to hand deliver a letter from President Moon and to reaffirm the strong relations based on mutual trust between the two governments.

4) Presidential Envoy to the Inauguration Ceremony of the President of Paraguay

Mr. Woo Sang-ho visited Paraguay from August 12 to 17, 2018 as a special presidential envoy to the inauguration ceremony of President Mario Abdo Benítez, held on August 15. He also made a courtesy call on President Abdo to hand deliver a letter from President Moon containing his hopes to further strengthen cooperative ties.

5) Presidential Envoy to the Inauguration Ceremony of the President of Mexico

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha, in her capacity as a special presidential envoy of the Republic of Korea, visited Mexico from November 30 to December 2, 2018 to attend the inauguration ceremony of the President of the United Mexican States, Andrés Manuel López Obrador. Minister Kang paid a courtesy visit to President López Obrador and held a meeting with the new Secretary of Foreign Affairs of Mexico, Marcelo Ebrard. On that occasion, Minister Kang delivered to the new Mexican President a letter from President Moon which contained a message of congratulations and his hopes to strengthen bilateral relations, reaffirming the strong relations based on mutual trust between the two countries.

3 Prime Minister Diplomacy

1) Meeting with President of the Dominican Republic

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon visited the Dominican Republic, the central state of the Caribbean region, from March 14 to 16. He held a bilateral meeting with President Danilo Medina and discussed a broad range of issues of mutual concern, including ways to promote economic and trade exchanges with the Dominican Republic; strengthening substantial cooperation in energy, infrastructure, and ICT; and efforts to denuclearize the Korean Peninsula and establish peace.

2) Courtesy Visit to President of Brazil

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon paid a courtesy call on Michel Temer, President of Brazil, when he visited Brasilia for the Eighth World Water Forum on March 19, 2018. Prime Minister Lee requested cooperation to begin the negotiations for the ROK-MERCOSUR trade agreement soon and discussed ways to expand trade and investment between the two countries.

4 Ministerial Diplomacy

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha held meetings with foreign ministers and vice foreign ministers of 12 Latin American countries in 2018 and discussed ways to develop bilateral relations. Minister Kang also requested for their interest and support for the denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and the establishment of a permanent peace regime. Minister Kang also met with her

counterparts from Brazil, Paraguay, and Uruguay during their visit to Korea in May to attend the signing ceremony of the joint declaration to launch the ROK–MERCOSUR Trade Agreement negotiations on May 25. Minister Kang requested their active support for successful trade agreement negotiations. Also, Minister Kang held ministerial talks with Cuba, the only Latin American country without diplomatic ties, in May and September and continued the momentum of high-level dialogues.

1) Korea-Cuba Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On the sidelines of the 37th session of the UN Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean in Cuba, Foreign Minister Kang held the first foreign ministerial meeting since the launch of the two countries' new governments with her Cuban counterpart, Foreign Minister Bruno Rodríguez, on May 10. At the meeting, the two ministers exchanged views on matters of mutual concern, including ways to enhance Korea–Cuba relations, expansion of substantive cooperation, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

In addition, on the occasion of the 73rd session of the UN General Assembly, she had a separate bilateral meeting with Foreign Minister Bruno Rodríguez and maintained the momentum of high-level dialogue with the Government of Cuba.

2) Korea-Brazil Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang held a bilateral meeting with Nunes Ferreira, Foreign Minister of Brazil, on May 25 during his visit to Korea for the start of the ROK–MERCOSUR trade agreement negotiations. At the meeting, they discussed efforts to strengthen cooperation in various fields such as politics, the economy

and culture in commemoration of the 60th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic relations. Minister Kang asked the Brazilian government to remain supportive of the ROK government's work to achieve denuclearization on the Korean Peninsula and promote inter-Korean relations. Minister Kang expressed gratitude to the Brazilian government for cooperating in the search for *Stellar Daisy*, which sank in 2017.

3) Korea-Paraguay Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On May 25, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang met with Paraguayan Foreign Minister Eladio Loizaga during his visit to Korea to attend the signing ceremony of the joint declaration to launch the ROK-MERCOSUR trade agreement negotiations. The two ministers positively evaluated the Korea-Paraguay relations and discussed issues including the ROK-MERCOSUR trade agreement and the situation on the Korean Peninsula. Minister Kang expressed her gratitude for the leadership that Paraguay had showed as the Presidency Pro Tempore of MERCOSUR in the launching of trade talks during the first half of 2018.

4) Korea-Uruguay Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On May 25, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang met with Uruguayan Foreign Minister Rodolfo Nin Novoa during his visit to Korea to attend the signing ceremony of the joint declaration to launch the Korea-MERCOSUR trade agreement negotiations. The two ministers discussed issues including the Korea-MERCOSUR trade agreement, cooperation in the search operation for *Stellar Daisy*, and the situation on the Korean Peninsula. Minister Kang expressed appreciation for the Uruguayan government's cooperation in the search for *Stellar Daisy* and asked for continued cooperation.

5) Korea-Chile Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On September 11, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang met with Chilean Foreign Minister Roberto Ampuero on the occasion of the World Economic Forum on ASEAN 2018. The two leaders evaluated the bilateral relations and shared diverse views on the denuclearization and establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula and the circumstances surrounding Latin America. Moreover, extensive exchanges were made concerning ways to substantially enhance bilateral economic and trade relations as well as multilateral cooperation.

6) Korea-Argentina Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang met with Argentine Foreign Minister Jorge Marcelo Faurie at the UN headquarters on September 26, 2018 on the occasion of the 73rd UN General Assembly. Minister Kang called for Argentina's active leadership to ensure a smooth conclusion of the ROK-MERCOSUR trade agreement. The two ministers also agreed to work together to strengthen multilateralism and global governance on the international stage, such as the UN and the G20.

7) Korea-Colombia Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Foreign Minister Kang met with Colombia's Foreign Minister Carlos Trujillo on September 27, 2018, while visiting New York for the 73rd UN General Assembly. The two ministers discussed ways to enhance the Korea-Colombia Strategic Cooperative Partnership as well as the recent situation of the two countries, such as the circumstances surrounding the Korean Peninsula and

the implementation plan of the Colombian peace agreement.

On December 15–19, 2018, Foreign Minister Trujillo visited Korea. Foreign Minister Kang held talks with him to discuss ways to enhance substantial cooperation in various areas such as the construction of infrastructure, e-procurement, and the knowledge-based culture content industry. Minister Trujillo expressed support for the ROK government's efforts to achieve complete denuclearization and lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula and agreed to closely cooperate on the international stage.

8) Meetings with Foreign and Vice Foreign Ministers of Three Caribbean Countries

On October 30, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang met with Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, Trade & Commerce of Saint Vincent and the Grenadines Louis Hilton Straker and Minister of Foreign Affairs and Foreign Trade of Barbados Jerome Walcott; and Minister of State of the Foreign Affairs and Foreign Trade of Jamaica Parnell Charles Jr. during their visit to the Republic of Korea for the Eighth High-Level Forum on the Korea–Caribbean Partnership. They extensively discussed ways to develop the cooperative relations between Korea and the Caribbean, covering issues such as the situation on the Korean Peninsula, climate change, and development cooperation.

9) Courtesy Call on President of Panama and Korea-Panama Foreign Ministers' Meeting

From November 29 to 30, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang paid an official visit to the Republic of Panama. On November 30, Minister Kang paid a courtesy call on the President of Panama, Juan Carlos Varela, during which the two

sides exchanged views on promoting bilateral cooperation and mutual interest of the two countries.

Minister Kang also met with Vice President and Minister of Foreign Affairs Isabel de Saint Malo to discuss ways to increase substantive cooperation in various sectors, including maritime transport and logistics, by using the Panama Canal, the Korea–Central America FTA, and e–government.

10) Korea-Mexico Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On the occasion of the inauguration ceremony of the new President of the United Mexican States, Minister Kang met with the new Secretary of Foreign Affairs of Mexico, Marcelo Ebrard, on November 30, 2018. The two ministers exchanged views on strengthening future–oriented substantive cooperation between the two countries and cooperation in addressing global issues as well as promoting trade and investment in infrastructure and energy.

5 Other Bilateral Consultations

The ROK government held bilateral consultations at different levels with Ecuador, Argentina, Panama, and others in 2018 to exchange views on various issues and improve cooperation.

Date and Place	Counterpart	Summary
Quito, Mar. 26	Lourdes Puma, Undersecretary of Africa, Asia and Oceania of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Migration of Ecuador	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · 6th Korea–Ecuador Joint Committee · Discussed ways to improve bilateral cooperation in field of the economy, investment, development cooperation infrastructure, culture, and education as well as cooperation on the international stage
Buenos Aires, May 22	Horacio Reyser, Secretary for International Economic Relations of Argentina	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korea–Argentina vice foreign ministers' meeting on the occasion of the G20 Foreign Ministers' Meeting (May 20–21) · Discussed ways to improve bilateral economic cooperation such as the ROK–MERCOSUR Trade Agreement and exchanged views on cooperation in multilateral and political affairs and on the Korean Peninsula situation
La Paz, July 18	Ricardo Javier Martínez, General Director of Bilateral Relations of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Plurinational State of Bolivia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · 8th Bolivia–Korea Joint Committee · Assessed bilateral relations and high-level exchanges and discussed ways to improve bilateral cooperation in fields of construction, infrastructure, trade, consular affairs, and culture, as well as cooperation on the international stage
Seoul, Aug. 10	Maria Navarro, Vice Foreign Minister of Multilateral Affairs and Cooperation of Panama	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korea–Panama vice foreign ministers' meeting · Discussed Korea–Panama issues and other matters of mutual concern, including the bilateral relations and development cooperation
Seoul, Sept. 5	Henrique Sardinha, Deputy minister of Asia, Pacific of Brazil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · 10th Korea–Brazil High-level Political Consultation · Assessed bilateral relations and high-level exchanges and exchanged views on trade, investment, ROK–MERCOSUR trade agreement negotiations, cooperation in infrastructure and science and technology, and cooperation on the international stage

Date and Place	Counterpart	Summary
Seoul, Oct. 11	Lorena Aguilar, Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs and Worship of Costa Rica	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korea–Costa Rica vice–ministerial meeting · Discussed bilateral relations, substantial cooperation, and regional situations
San Salvador, Nov. 6	Jorge Aranda, Director–General for Foreign Policy of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of El Salvador	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · 3rd Korea–El Salvador Policy Consultation · Agreed to continue strengthening friendly and cooperative ties through such measures as increasing high–level exchanges

6 Parliamentary Exchange

National Assembly members of the Korea–Latin America Cooperation Forum and delegations of parliamentary friendship associations from each country engaged in parliamentary diplomacy by visiting key countries in Latin America to discuss ways to promote mutual friendship and cooperation and establish a human network.

The President of the International Relations Committee of the Ecuadorian Assembly and the President of the International Relations Committee of the National Congress of Honduras visited Korea at the invitation of the Korea Foundation. In addition, the President of the Senate of Mexico visited Korea and met with Prime Minister Lee Nak–yon and National Assembly Speaker Chung Sye–kyun. These law makers' visits to Korea contributed to maintaining parliamentary exchange.

Place and Date	Activity
Jan. 17–18	Visit of the National Assembly Taekwondo Association to Mexico
Jan. 17–20	Visit of the National Assembly Foreign Affairs and Unification Committee to Panama and Mexico
Jan. 21–26	Visit of the Korean Parliamentary League on Children, Population and Environment to Mexico and Chile
Jan. 21–26	Visit of Ernesto Cordero, President of the Senate of Mexico, to Korea
Feb. 27–Mar. 1	Visit of Jair Bolsonaro, a member of lower chamber of congress, to Korea
July 3	Visit of Rojas Hernandez, President of the External Relations Committee of Mexico, to Korea
July 19–24	Visit of representatives from the Korea–Latin America Cooperation Forum to Costa Rica and Honduras
July 28–31	Visit of the Korea–Chile Parliamentary Friendship Association to Chile
July 31–Aug. 3	Visit of the Korea–Argentina Parliamentary Friendship Association to Argentina
Aug. 1–7	Visit of the Korea–LAC Cooperation Forum to Brazil and Peru
Aug. 29–Sept. 1	Visit of the Korea–Colombia Inter-parliamentary Friendship Association to Colombia
Sept. 1–4	Visit of the Korea–Ecuador Parliamentary Friendship Association to Ecuador
Sept. 16–22	Visit of Esther Cuesta, President of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Ecuadorian Parliament, to Korea
Sept. 16–22	Visit of Gloria Bonilla, Chairman of the Honduras Parliamentary International Relations Committee, to Korea
Oct. 15	Meeting between National Assembly Speaker Moon Hee-sang and Argentine Senator Federico Pinedo on the occasion of 139th Inter-Parliamentary Union Assembly
Oct. 29–Nov. 2	Visit of Maureen Payne-Hyman, Senator of Antigua and Barbuda, to Korea
Oct. 31–Nov. 3	Visit of Ahn Gyu-baek, Chairman of the National Assembly's National Defense Committee, to Argentina to attend 5th Parliamentary Speaker's Summit at the G20

7 Cooperation with Regional Organizations in Latin America

Korea has continued to cooperate with various regional organizations in Latin America including the Forum for East Asia–Latin America Cooperation (FEALAC), the Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC), and the Pacific Alliance (PA).

1) Cooperation with the Forum for East Asia-Latin America Cooperation

In January 2018, the First Steering Committee Meeting of the FEALAC Trust Fund, established at the Eighth Foreign Ministers' Meeting in Busan in August 2017, was held in Seoul, and the first FEALAC-wide projects were approved. In November 2018, the 19th FEALAC Senior Officials' Meeting and the Second Steering Committee Meeting took place in Vientiane, Lao People's Democratic Republic. Participants discussed future cooperative measures for FEALAC, which celebrates its 20th anniversary in 2019.

Furthermore, the FEALAC Troika Foreign Minister's Meeting, initiated by the ROK's proposal in 2016 and held regularly ever since, was organized on the occasion of the United Nations General Assembly in September 2018. The ministers reviewed the follow-up actions to the Busan Declaration (New Action plan) from the Eighth FEALAC Foreign Ministers' Meeting, and improvements to the FEALAC Fund.

In addition, MOFA launched the FEALAC Seoul Club in an effort to increase awareness on FEALAC and to facilitate exchanges among diplomatic

representatives of FEALAC member countries in Korea. The FEALAC Seoul Club members are comprised of working-level officials from diplomatic offices. During the second meeting of the FEALAC Seoul Club in December 2018, members experienced a traditional *kimchi* making event (*gimjang*) and *kimchi* made during the event were shared with local communities. The event encouraged member diplomats to find a better sense of belongings to the Korean community.

Date	Place	Meeting
Jan. 30	Seoul	1st Steering Committee Meeting of the FEALAC Trust Fund
Apr. 10-11	Gwangju	8th FEALAC Cyber Secretariat Workshop and Coordination Meeting
July 19	Seoul	Inauguration of the FEALAC Seoul Club
Aug. 27-30	Seoul	2018 FEALAC Youth Summit
Sept. 27	New York	3rd FEALAC Troika Foreign Ministers' Meeting
Nov. 20-21	Vientiane	19th FEALAC Senior Officials' Meeting and 2nd Steering Committee Meeting of the FEALAC Trust Fund
Dec. 20	Seoul	2nd FEALAC Seoul Club Meeting

2) Cooperation with the Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean

Foreign Minister Kang was the first Korean foreign minister to attend the ECLAC meeting, held for the 37th time in Havana, Cuba, in May 2018. She also signed the 2018 Agreement on the ROK-ECLAC Cooperation Fund on this occasion.

3) Cooperation with MERCOSUR

On May 25, 2018 in Seoul, the ROK government officially announced the resumption of negotiations for the trade agreement between Korea and MERCOSUR with four MERCOSUR countries (Brazil, Paraguay, Argentina, and Uruguay). The first round of talks was held in Montevideo, Uruguay from September 11 to 15. MOFA organized — jointly with the Ministry of Trade, Industry and Energy; KOTRA; and the Korea International Trade Association — a Korea–Brazil economic cooperation seminar in Sao Paulo, Brazil on November 27 in order to create favorable conditions for the Korea–MERCOSUR trade agreement. About 300 businessmen and officials from both countries attended the seminar.

4) Cooperation with the Pacific Alliance

At the 13th Pacific Alliance (PA) Summit, delegates from Korea attended the vice–ministerial meeting of the Pacific Alliance in Mexico in June and the ministerial meeting of observer states in Mexico in July. It was announced at the PA Summit that Korea had initiated the process of seeking associate membership of the PA. As part of the first effort to strengthen Korea–PA cooperation, MOFA organized the Korea–PA Cooperation Forum in Lima in December 2018.

5) Cooperation with the Ibero-American Community

In October 2018, MOFA organized the Korea–Ibero American Community Cooperation Workshop in Spain. Held in order to celebrate Korea's second anniversary of joining the Ibero–American Community as an observer, the

workshop provided an opportunity for sustainable tourism specialists who attended to share their best practices and policies.

6) Internship Program in Latin American International Organizations

MOFA launched an internship program in 2009 with the goal of fostering the next-generation of Latin American specialists. In 2018, MOFA sent a total of 27 interns to 12 organizations, including ECLAC, the Organization of American States, and the Central American Integration System.

Korean Interns Sent to Regional Organization in LAC in 2018

Organization	Number of Persons
Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization (ACTO)	3
Latin American Integration Association (ALADI)	2
Development Bank of Latin America (CAF)	2
Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean (ECLAC)	4
International Labor Organization (ILO) Regional Office for Latin America and the Caribbean	2
Organization of American States (OAS)	4
Organization of Ibero-American States (OEI) Paraguay Office	2
Organization of Ibero-American States (OEI) Honduras Office	1
Latin American Energy Organization (OLADE)	2
Latin American Parliament (PARLATINO)	1
Central American Integration System (SICA)	2
Ibero-American General Secretariat (SEGIB)	2
Total	27

8 Promotion of Comprehensive Korea-Latin America Cooperation

1) 2018 Korea-LAC Future Cooperation Forum



2018 Korea-LAC Future Cooperation Forum
(Seoul, June 28-29, 2018)

MOFA — together with the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport — hosted the 2018 Korea-LAC Future Cooperation Forum under the theme of “Korea-LAC cooperation on smart city and urban regeneration” on June 28-29. Delegates from 14 countries and four international organizations attended this

forum, including Minister of Foreign Affairs Kang Kyung-wha; Minister of Land, Infrastructure and Transport Kim Hyun-mee; and a member of the National Assembly, Cho Jeong-sik. The 2018 Forum followed up on the discussions in the 2017 Forum on Korea-LAC cooperation in the Fourth Industrial Revolution Era.

2) Vision Sharing Program for National Development in LAC

From May 5 to 11, 2018, the Korea Foundation (KF) invited ministerial and vice-ministerial level officials¹⁾ from five Latin American countries to Korea as part of the Vision Sharing Program for National Development in LAC. The officials met with key leaders during their visit to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs the Ministry of Science and ICT, and the Korea International Cooperation Agency.

1) Minister of Science, Technology and Telecommunications of Costa Rica; Minister of Industry and Productivity of Ecuador; Vice-Minister of Energy and Mines of the Dominican Republic; Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs of Panama; and Permanent Secretary of the Latin American and Caribbean Economic System

The delegates met with high-ranking officials of these organizations and participated in the KF-Korea International Trade Association (KITA) Latin American Business Forum, jointly organized by the KF and KITA, to discuss ways to promote economic and diplomatic cooperation between Korea and Latin America.

3) Eighth High-Level Forum on the Korea-Caribbean Partnership

On October 31, 2018, the Eighth High-Level Forum on Korea-Caribbean Partnership was held under the theme of “Korea-Caribbean cooperative partnership for peace and security” in Seoul. The ROK delegation to the forum included the Vice Minister of Foreign Affairs; a special adviser to the President on unification, foreign, and national security affairs; the head of the Policy Planning Division of the Ministry of Unification; and a number of other experts from home and abroad. The delegation from the Caribbean was composed of senior officials from eight countries in the region, including ministerial-level foreign and security officials from eight Caribbean states and the Secretariat of the Caribbean Community. They discussed ways to promote peace and security in the Republic of Korea and the Caribbean region as well as concrete ways the world can work together to establish peace.

4) Seventh Korea-Latin America Seminar on Public Safety Cooperation

The Seventh Korea-Latin America Seminar on Public Safety Cooperation, co-hosted by MOFA and the Ministry of Justice, was held on November 15, 2018. The seminar was attended by correction-related officials from the ROK and high-level officials of five Latin American countries in the field, including the Republic of El Salvador, the Republic of Panama, the Dominican Republic,

the Republic of Honduras, and the Republic of Costa Rica. They shared their respective countries' correctional policies and discussed specific ways to step up correctional cooperation between the ROK and Latin America.

5) Dispatch of a Public-Private Joint Economic Cooperation Delegation

MOFA dispatched public-private joint delegations to priority countries in Latin America with an effort to increase Korean companies' exports.

Date	Cooperation Area	Partner Country	Event
Apr. 2018	Healthcare	Argentina Brazil Chile	- Business forums on pharmaceuticals and medical devices - Business matching meetings
May 2018	E-government	Peru Paraguay	- Forums on e-government cooperation - G2G meetings
Nov. 2018	Smart farms	Ecuador Uruguay	- Forums on smart-agriculture cooperation - Seminars and Meetings

6) Korea-Latin America Cooperation Center for Natural Resources, Infrastructure and New Industries

In December 2018, the Korea-Latin America Cooperation Center for Natural Resources, Infrastructure and New Industries²⁾ of MOFA hosted the 2018

2) The Center is dedicated to offering information related to resources, infrastructure, and new industries of Latin America on its webpage (energia.mofa.go.kr) and produces a web-magazine. It conducts research and business counseling through seminars and symposium, and also provides tender information and weekly newsletters.

Symposium on Ways to Increase Presence in the LAC Infrastructure and Plant Market. The symposium was attended by approximately 130 participants, which included representatives from public institutions, the academia, and the Central American Bank for Economic Integration (CABEI). The symposium included presentations on the current state and prospects of the Latin American infrastructure and plant market, cooperation with multilateral development banks, prospects for the ROK–Central American FTA, and an outlook on the ROK–CABEI cooperation.

7) ROK-China-Japan Meeting of Directors-General for Latin American Affairs

The Latin American and Caribbean Affairs Bureau of MOFA organized the 11th ROK–China–Japan Meeting of Directors–General for Latin American Affairs on March 2018 in Seoul in order to discuss ways to promote multi–level cooperation with Latin American countries. The ROK government held bilateral meetings with Japan and China, respectively, and had a wide discussion on mutual concerns such as cooperation with major think–tanks like FEALAC and ECLAC and support policies for nations in Latin America.

9 Strengthening of the People-centered Diplomacy

To raise public interest and facilitate public engagement in the making of diplomatic policy for Latin America, MOFA has been operating Tuesday's Latin Square since June 2018, a platform for providing information on various fields such as society, the economy, and culture.

Place and time	Topic	Key content
Seoul, June	Launching and operation of Tuesday's Latin Square	Proposals made by people from all walks of life on how to organize Tuesday's Latin Square
Seoul, Aug.	Latin Policy Talk Show – Global trade war and Latin America	Policy directions for trade with Latin America in the aftermath of the US–China trade conflict and key outcomes of the Pacific Alliance Summit
Daegu, Nov.	Visiting Latin Square at Daegu Catholic University	Lecture and discussions on Korea's diplomatic policy for Latin America and ways to assist Korean youth to make their way into Latin America
Seoul, Dec.	Story of Latin America – Latin American coffee	Special lecture and discussions on the diplomatic implications of Latin American coffee

Chapter 5

Diplomacy with Africa and the Middle East

1 Summit Diplomacy

1) Korea-UAE Summit

President Moon Jae-in paid an official visit to the United Arab Emirates (UAE) from March 24 to 27, 2018 and held a summit meeting with Crown Prince Mohammed bin Zayed Al Nahyan of Abu Dhabi in the United Arab Emirates. The two leaders agreed to upgrade their bilateral relationship to a Special Strategic Partnership.

The two sides agreed to establish channels for dialogue at the bilateral level, including through the launch of a vice minister-level two-plus-two consultative body on foreign affairs and national defense and a high-level

consultation on nuclear cooperation. They also concurred on the need to hold in-depth discussions on pending issues between the two countries on a regular basis through the active holding of strategic talks between foreign ministers and by holding a joint economic committee on an annual basis.

The two leaders greatly welcomed that the two nations had established exemplary cooperative relations in a range of fields including energy, nuclear power plants, infrastructure, national defense, the defense industry, healthcare and medical services. Furthermore, they agreed to expand substantive bilateral cooperation to encompass the areas of new technology and future industries.

Moreover, President Moon attended a ceremony to celebrate the completion of the first reactor at the Barakah nuclear power plant, met with key cabinet ministers of Abu Dhabi, and paid a visit to Sheikh Mohammed bin Rashid Al Maktoum, the ruler of Dubai.

2) Korea-Egypt Summit

President Moon Jae-in, on his visit to New York to attend the 73rd United Nations General Assembly, held a bilateral summit with Egyptian President Abdel Fattah El-Sisi on September 26, 2018. The two presidents agreed to continue high-level exchanges at the summit and ministerial levels to develop the comprehensive cooperative partnership between the two countries.

President Moon positively noted Egypt's leading role as a regional powerhouse in efforts to bolster regional stability and prosperity, and President El-Sisi expressed unwavering support for the Korean government's endeavors to achieve permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula.

Noting that Egypt, as a hub of logistics distribution through the Suez Canal, has a geographical advantage of linking Africa and the Middle East, President

Moon expressed his expectations on expanding the scope of cooperation between the two countries in the future. Accordingly, President El-Sisi responded by expressing his hope to advance cooperation between the two countries in various areas including electricity, renewable energy, and social infrastructure construction.

3) Korea-South Africa Summit

On December 1, 2018, President Moon Jae-in had a summit meeting with South African President Matamela Cyril Ramaphosa while attending the G20 Summit in Buenos Aires, Argentina.

President Ramaphosa valued the long history of friendship with Korea spanning from the dispatch of South African troops to the Korean War to the recently thriving cooperation between the two countries in various dimensions such as politics and the economy

In return, President Moon anticipated the further development of the friendly relationship in various sectors including the strengthening of the economic relationship and amplification of human and cultural exchange with South Africa, the only African member of the G20 which leads peace and prosperity of the continent. Also, he asked South Africa, a non-permanent member of the UN Security Council, to take a bigger role in achieving peace on the Korean Peninsula.

2 Prime Minister-Level Diplomacy

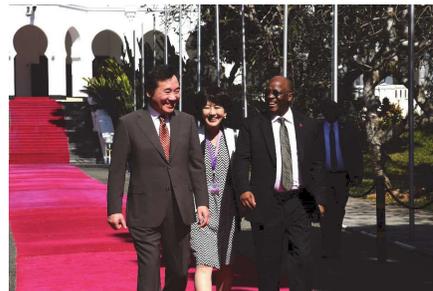
1) Visit to Kenya and Tanzania

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon made an official visit to the Republic of Kenya

on July 19–21, 2018. During his visit, Prime Minister Lee met with Uhuru Kenyatta, President of the Republic of Kenya, and William Ruto, Vice President of the Republic of Kenya, on July 20. Also, he attended the Korea–Africa Business Forum and visited a KOICA project site.

Prime Minister Lee asked the government of the Republic of Kenya to support Korean companies' access to Kenya while emphasizing the large possibility of further cooperation between Korea and Kenya, which plays an important role in East Africa, as a gateway to Africa for foreign nations. President Kenyatta responded that he hoped to deepen the two countries' mutually beneficial partnership at the effort of sharing the economic development experience of the Republic of Korea, adding that Korea served as the best role model for Kenya's development. He also expressed the expectation of the government of the Republic of Kenya on the active participation of Korean companies and the expansion of cooperation of the two countries in the implementation of Kenya's Vision 2030.

Next, Prime Minister Lee made his way to Tanzania between July 21 to 23 for an official visit. On July 23, 2018, he held a meeting with John Magufuli, President of the United Republic of Tanzania, following other scheduled events such as bilateral talks and an official luncheon with Prime Minister Kassim Majaliwa Majaliwa. Also, Prime Minister Lee discussed ways to reinforce economic cooperation between the two countries and attended the Korea–Tanzania Business Forum and the signing ceremony for the construction of the new Selander Bridge bypass funded by the Economic Development Cooperation Fund of Korea.



Prime Ministers' Official Visit to Tanzania
(July 21–23, 2018)

In particular, during his talks with President Magufuli, Prime Minister Lee requested the government of the United Republic of Tanzania to raise its interest in and support for promoting the participation of Korean enterprises in the areas of building railroads, bridges, and ships. President Magufuli valued the visit of Prime Minister Lee to Tanzania — the first prime minister-level visit since the establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries in 1992 — and expressed his hope to consistently enhance bilateral cooperation in the economic arena such as the construction of infrastructure.

2) Prime Minister's Official Visit to Oman

Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon, during the official visit to the Sultanate of Oman on July 23–25, 2018, held a bilateral meeting and official luncheon with Deputy Prime Minister of Oman Assad Al Said, met with Omani Economic Ministers (Minister of Oil and Gas Mohammed Al Rumhy, Minister of Commerce and Industry Ali Al Sunaidi), and participated in the Korea–Oman Business Forum.

During the meeting with the Omani Deputy Prime Minister, Prime Minister Lee noted with appreciation that the two countries had developed close cooperation particularly in the energy sector since the establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries.

In addition, the Prime Minister expressed the hope for Korean companies to take part in the realization of Oman's National Development Strategies such as the Vision 2020 and Vision 2040 and requested the support of the Omani government for Korean companies to participate in various fields such as energy, railroads, smart cities, healthcare, and medical services. The two sides agreed to expand bilateral cooperation into new industries such as smart cities, renewable energy, healthcare, fisheries, defense, and security to prepare for

the Fourth Industrial Revolution.

3) Prime Minister's Official Visit to Three Countries of the Maghreb Region

From December 16 to 22, 2018, Prime Minister Lee Nak-yeon paid an official visit to three countries of the Maghreb region (Algeria, Tunisia, and Morocco) to promote bilateral cooperation between Korea and Maghreb, which had been relatively less active to explore the potential for expanding trade and investment, and to identify possible ways to render support for Korean companies doing business in the Maghreb region. Furthermore, Prime Minister Lee visited the actual sites of development cooperation projects and sought to identify optimum ways to further promote national capacity-building in a manner best reflecting the particular circumstances in each nation.

Furthermore, as Prime Minister Lee asked for unwavering support for the Korean government's efforts for denuclearization and establishing peace on the Korean Peninsula, all the three countries welcomed the progress in the peace-building process on the Korean Peninsula and paid tribute to the Korean government's leading role in achieving peace.

Prime Minister Lee visited the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria on December 16–18, marking the first visit by a Korean Prime Minister since the establishment of diplomatic relations between Korea and Algeria. During the visit, Prime Minister Lee had a meeting and luncheon with then Algerian Prime Minister Ahmed Ouyahia, met with President of the Council of the Nation Abdelkader Bensalah and participated in the Korea–Algeria Business Forum. Prime Minister Lee discussed matters of common interest such as measures to revitalize the strategic partnership between the two countries, enhancing

practical cooperation through vitalizing bilateral channels for consultations, expanding investment and increasing Korean companies' presence in Algeria, and regional issues.

During his visit to the Republic of Tunisia on December 18–20, Prime Minister Lee paid a courtesy visit to Tunisian President Beji Caid Essebsi, had a meeting with Tunisian Prime Minister Youssef Chahed, and participated in the Korea–Tunisia Business Forum and discussed measures to promote cooperation in various fields such as trade, investment, e–government, defense, education, and culture.

During his visit to the Kingdom of Morocco on December 20–22, Prime Minister Lee held bilateral meetings with Head of Government Saad Eddine El Othmani and President of the House of Representatives Habib El Malki, respectively. In addition, he attended the Korea–Morocco Business Forum in Casablanca. This visit marked the third encounter between them in the year 2018. They greatly valued the recent rapid advances in the bilateral relations and agreed to further promote solid ties of cooperation in a whole range of areas including the economy and trade, development cooperation, new renewable energy, construction and infrastructure, and education.

3 Ministerial Diplomacy

1) Korea-Tanzania Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On January 31, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang Kyung–wha met with Foreign Minister of the United Republic of Tanzania Augustine Mahiga, who visited Korea to attend the opening ceremony of the Embassy of Tanzania in Korea.

The two ministers exchanged views on key issues including ways to enhance cooperation between Korea and Tanzania.

Minister Kang greatly valued the economic development that Tanzania had made with its high economic growth rate and expressed wishes for further strengthening cooperation with Tanzania, our key partner for development cooperation in Africa and a fast growing country under stable governance with its abundant natural resources, in the areas of the economy, tourism, and people-to-people exchanges, as well as cooperation in international affairs.

Minister Mahiga took note of the significance of his first visit to Korea in April 2017 — his first-ever visit to an Asian country since he took office — on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries. Also, he expressed his gratitude to the Korean government for inviting him and wished that the establishment of the Tanzanian Embassy in Korea contributed to developing bilateral cooperation between the two countries. In addition, he extended his appreciation to the Korean government for its development cooperation assistance to Tanzania and wished that the Korean government would support the areas of education, sanitation, and sustainable development to which the Tanzanian government was paying attention.

2) Korea-Tunisia Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On April 23, 2018 Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha held a bilateral meeting which was also a preliminary meeting for the Korea-Tunisia Joint Committee with Tunisian Foreign Minister Khemaies Jhinaoui who visited Korea as the head of the Tunisian delegation for the Korea-Tunisia Joint Committee and discussed the relations between the two countries and ways to enhance

cooperation.

Foreign Minister Kang noted with appreciation that despite the geographical distance and cultural differences between them, Korea and Tunisia had been developing close ties since the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1969.

In response, Foreign Minister Jhinaoui stated that Tunisia, as it sought to implement its five-year (2016–2020) plan for national development based on the progress in democratization, regarded Korea as a development model. In particular, Foreign Minister Jhinaoui expressed the strong hope to learn from the experience and know-how of Korea which had successfully achieved both democracy and economic growth through intensive investment in human resources.

3) Third ROK-UAE Strategic Dialogue Between Foreign Ministers

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha visited the UAE and held the Third ROK-UAE Strategic Dialogue with UAE Foreign Minister Abdullah bin Zayed Al Nahyan and discussed ways to advance the Special Strategic Partnership. The two foreign ministers reviewed the current state of implementation of the matters agreed upon during the summit which was held in March 2018 and agreed to further cooperate in the fields of international affairs and defense in the global arena.

Foreign Minister Kang exchanged views on regional situations such as the situation on the Korean Peninsula, Yemen, and Iran and asked for support and cooperation from the UAE on various issues such as efforts to establish peace on the Peninsula and increase Korean companies' presence in the UAE. Minister Abdullah said that the UAE, as a responsible member of the international community, would actively support the Korean government's effort toward

denuclearization and peace on the Korean Peninsula.

4) Korea-Qatar Foreign Ministers' Meeting

On August 17, 2018, Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha held a bilateral meeting and official luncheon with Qatar's Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister Mohammed bin Abdulrahman bin Jassim Al Thani on the occasion of his visit to Korea. During the meeting, the two sides exchanged views on the bilateral relations and key issues between Korea and Qatar, ways to increase bilateral cooperation in the international arena, and the situations on the Korean Peninsula and in the Middle East.

Minister Kang noted that Korea and Qatar, the biggest LNG supplier to Korea, had long been deepening the bilateral cooperation in energy, construction, and infrastructure sectors and that the two countries had been expanding and diversifying the areas of cooperation to encompass the healthcare and medical sector. Minister Mohammed noted that Korean companies doing business in Qatar had significantly contributed to the economic development of Qatar and welcomed Korean companies' continued participation.

5) Korea-Iran Foreign Minister's Meeting

The Foreign Minister of Kang, on the occasion of the 73rd session of the UN General Assembly, met with Foreign Minister of the Islamic Republic of Iran Mohammad Javad Zarif on September 27, 2018 and exchanged views on the development of the bilateral relationship, economic cooperation, and issues regarding the Korean Peninsula. The two ministers took note of reciprocal support for lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula and a peaceful resolution of the Iranian nuclear issue and agreed to continue bilateral consultations

to resolve difficulties facing Korean companies in Iran.

4 Bilateral Exchanges

In 2018, the Korean government held a number of high-level official meetings to deepen and expand diplomatic relations with African and Middle Eastern countries and to discuss ways to enhance cooperation in various fields. The Korean government advanced its relations with the African and Middle Eastern regions by holding a number of joint committees and bilateral policy consultations not only as intergovernmental meetings with Tunisia, Ethiopia, the UAE, and Israel, but also as government-to-regional organization meetings with the African Union (AU).

Joint Committee

Place and Date	Joint Committee	Head of Delegation	Result
Seoul, Apr. 23, 2018	10th Korea-Tunisia Joint Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Minister of Foreign Affairs · Tunisian Minister of Foreign Affairs 	Discussion on measures for cooperation in various fields such as the economy, trade, science and technology, ICT, culture, tourism, and public administration

Place and Date	Joint Committee	Head of Delegation	Result
Seoul, Oct. 29–30, 2018	7th Korea–Morocco Joint Committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Deputy Minister for Economic Affairs · Moroccan Secretary of State of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs 	Discussion on ways to increase cooperation between the two countries and review on current status of cooperation in a range of areas, including economic and trade affairs, technological cooperation, development cooperation, education, and culture

Bilateral Policy Consultation

Place and Date	Policy Consultation	Head of Delegation	Result
Seoul, Apr. 12, 2018	7th Korea–Sudan Policy Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Deputy Minister for Economic Affairs · Sudanese Vice Foreign Minister 	Discussion on bilateral cooperation after the lifting of sanctions imposed by the US, regional affairs, and cooperation on international affairs
Addis Ababa, June 5, 2018	Korea–AU Preparatory Policy Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director–General For African and Middle–Eastern Affairs · AU Chair of the Sub–Committee on Multilateral Cooperation of PRC 	Discussion on the Korea–Africa partnership, Korea–Africa cooperation framework, and consultation planning
Addis Ababa, June 5, 2018	1st Korea–Ethiopia Policy Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director–General For African and Middle–Eastern Affairs · Ethiopian Director–General for Asian and Pacific Affairs 	Discussion on bilateral relations, economy and development cooperation, cooperation on international affairs, and regional affairs

Place and Date	Policy Consultation	Head of Delegation	Result
Dar es Salaam, June 27, 2018	6th Korea-Tanzania Policy Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Deputy Director-General for African and Middle-Eastern Affairs · Tanzanian Director-General for Asian Affairs 	Discussion on bilateral relations, cooperation on economy and trade, development cooperation, cooperation on international affairs, and regional affairs
Seoul, Oct. 11, 2018	2nd Korea-AU Policy Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director-General for African and Middle-Eastern Affairs · AU Chair of the Sub-Committee on Multilateral Cooperation of PRC 	Discussion on the Korea-Africa partnership, Korea-Africa cooperation framework, and consultation planning
Seoul, Oct. 12, 2018	1st Korea-United Arab Emirates Foreign and Defense Vice Ministerial (2+2) Meeting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Vice Minister of National Defense, Korean Deputy Minister for Political Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs · UAE Under-Secretary of the Ministry of Defense, Assistant Under-Secretary for Political Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs 	Discussion on ways to advance the Special Strategic Partnership in the fields of diplomacy and defense
Seoul, Nov. 9, 2018	12th Republic of Korea-State of Israel Policy Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director General for African and Middle Eastern Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs · Israeli Director of the Asia and Pacific Division of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs 	Discussion on Bilateral consultations, cooperation on innovative entrepreneurship, including startups, tourism, and energy

Middle East Policy Consultations

Place and Date	Policy Consultation	Head of Delegation	Result
Seoul, May 4, 2018	8th Korea–EU Policy Consultation on Middle East	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director General for African and Middle Eastern Affairs · EU Deputy Managing Director of Middle East and North Africa, EEAS 	Exchange of views on policy towards the Middle East and North Africa and assessment of situation including Israel–Palestine, Syria, Iran, Gulf Cooperation Council, and Libya
Tokyo, Aug. 23, 2018	5th Korea–Japan Middle East Policy Consultation Meeting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director–General for African and Middle Eastern Affairs · Japanese Director– General for African and Middle Eastern Affairs 	
Paris, Nov. 13, 2018	4th Korea–France Middle East Policy Consultation Meeting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director–General for African and Middle Eastern Affairs · French Director– General for North Africa and Middle Eastern Affairs 	

International Conferences on the Middle East

Place and Date	Conference	Head of Delegation	Result
Seoul, May 3–4, 2018	4th Korea–EU International Conference on Middle Eastern and North African Affairs	Experts and government officials	Discussion on Iraq, Syria, Maghreb, JCPOA, Israeli–Palestinian peace process
Abu Dhabi, Oct. 31, 2018	15th Korea–Middle East Cooperation Forum	Incumbent government officials, members of academic and media circles, and relevant experts from Korea and the Middle East.	Discussion on Korea–Middle East partnership in the era of the Fourth Industrial Revolution

Policy Consultations on Africa

Place and Date	Title	Representatives	Content
Addis Ababa, June 4–6, 2018	1st MIKTA Policy Consultation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director-General for African and Middle-Eastern Affairs · Director-General-level officials of each MIKTA member country 	Discussion on peace and security of Africa, Africa economic development, AU reform, and African regional organization-related institutions
Paris, Nov. 13, 2018	7th Korea-France Policy Consultation on Africa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Korean Director-General for African and Middle-Eastern Affairs · French Vice Director-General for African and Indian Ocean Affairs 	· Discussion on African affairs, policy on Africa, and ways to enhance Korea-France cooperation

5 Promoting Friendship and Cooperation with the Middle East and Africa

1) 11th Arab Cultural Festival

From May 2 to 6 2018, the 11th Arab Cultural Festival was held in the COEX Exhibition Hall. The festival presented an Arab pavilion arranged by 12 embassies of Arab countries in Korea, an opportunity to try on Arab clothes, an Arab-themed photo zone, and an Arab style rest area, offering opportunities to enjoy Arab culture.

2) Iftar Dinner

Marking the Muslim holy month of Ramadan, Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha hosted the annual Iftar dinner at the minister's official residence on May 29 for approximately 150 people from Korea and abroad, including the diplomatic corps from the member states of the Organisation of Islamic Cooperation. Iftar, which means “breaking the fast” is the first meal after the sunset after a day of fasting during Ramadan. The Foreign Ministry has hosted an Iftar dinner annually during the month of Ramadan since 2004. The Iftar dinner has served as an opportunity to share an appreciation of the universal values of religious tolerance and intercultural understanding between Korea and Islamic countries, as well as contributed to enhancing friendly and cooperation relations between Korea and Islamic countries.

The 2018 event was attended not only by diplomats of the Islamic world of the Middle East, Africa, and Asia to Korea, but also by figures from academia, the cultural sector, the media, and the economic field, including those from the Korea Muslim Federation, the Halal industry, as well as students in the ROK and next-generation leaders from Islamic countries, where participants reflected on peace, understanding, sharing, and thoughtfulness, which lie at the heart of Ramadan.

3) Seventh Arab Film Festival

From June 1 to 6, 2018, the Seventh Arab Film Festival was held in Seoul and Busan. During the festival, 12 Arab movies were screened, and there were opportunities for open talk programs between the audience and the film directors, with the presence of Ms. Kaouther Ben Hania who has been the

focus of attention not only in Arab societies but internationally.

6 Korean Government's Basic Position and Activities Concerning Major Middle Eastern Issues in 2018

1) Violent Extremist Response

In a bid to join the international community's efforts to defeat ISIS, Korea has been participating in two working groups — Stabilizing Liberated Area and the Preventing the Movement of Foreign Terrorist Fighters — among the five working groups of the Global Coalition to Defeat ISIS launched in 2014 under the initiative of the US. Korea also attended a ministerial meeting of the Global Coalition to Defeat ISIS held in Kuwait in February 2018.

In addition, Korea has continuously expanded its contribution to the humanitarian needs and stabilization of Iraq by providing US\$5 million to the Funding Facility for Immediate Stabilization in 2018 to assist the Iraqi government's recovery efforts and return and settlement of refugees in Iraqi areas liberated from ISIS.

2) Syrian Issue

The Korean government has supported a Syrian-led and Syrian-owned political settlement in accordance with the UN Security Council Resolution 2254 and the 2012 Geneva Communiqué which stipulates the principles and process for a political transition in Syria. The Korean government also pledged US\$14

million in humanitarian assistance for Syrian refugees at the Second Brussels Conference on Supporting the Future of Syrian and the Region in April 2018, having provided a total of US\$63.45 million for Syrian refugees from 2012 to 2018.

3) Iranian Issue

Sanctions on Iran by the UN Security Council, the US, and the EU were lifted in the wake of the adoption of the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (known commonly as the Iran nuclear deal), an agreement between Iran and the five permanent members of the UN Security Council plus Germany, in January 2016. After the announcement by the US on its decision to reimpose sanctions against Iran on May 2018, Korea launched a government-wide task force initiated by its Ministry of Foreign Affairs and held several working-level consultations with the US. As a result, Korea, together with eight other countries including China, India, and Japan, was granted exemption from US sanctions on Iranian oil imports for 180 days, which allowed Korea to continue its imports of Iranian condensate for a certain period of time. The Korean government provided humanitarian assistance in the form of pharmaceutical products to the Iranian people beset with economic difficulties in December 2018 after the reimposition of sanctions.

4) Israel-Palestine Issue

For permanent and comprehensive peace in the Middle East, Korea believes that finding a solution to the Israel-Palestine conflict is essential and, in principle, has taken the position of the “two-state solution” which is based on dialogue and compromise between parties.

In addition, Korea is focusing on ODA projects in education, health, and public administration in a bid to promote customized development cooperation in line with the reconstruction of Palestine and the reinforcement of governance capabilities. In this regard, Korea promised to provide support for a medical center in Gaza in addition to the regular fund in the wake of a special ministerial-level meeting to support the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East held in March 2018.

5) Libyan Issue

It is the hope of the Korean government that in accordance with the Libyan Action Plan initiated by Special Representative of the UN Secretary-General Ghassan Salame, the state of Libya will successfully realize national integrity and reconstruction through consultations and agreements among all factions concerned. Moreover, since 2011, the government has provided US\$10.68 million to Libya in humanitarian assistance, including US\$1 million for a stabilization facility for Libya in 2018.

6) Yemen Issue

The Korean government has urged parties to endeavor to restore peace and stability in Yemen by faithfully implementing the agreement reached between the government of Yemen and the Houthis in Stockholm in December 2018.

The Korean government has been participating in international efforts to respond to the severe humanitarian crisis in Yemen, having participated in the Friends of Yemen meetings since 2012 and provided US\$14.25 million to Yemen from 2008 to 2018, including US\$4 million in 2018, through international organizations such as the World Food Programme, the UN

Children's Fund, the International Committee of the Red Cross, the International Organization for Migration, UN High Commissioner for Refugees, and the High-Level Pledging Event for the Humanitarian Crisis in Yemen.

7) African Continental Free Trade Agreement

After the official launch of the African Continental Free Trade Agreement (AfCFTA) on the occasion of the 10th AU Special Summit in March 2018, 12 countries have thus far ratified the agreement fulfilling the half of the precondition that it must be ratified by 22 countries.

The Korean government is closely monitoring the process of the agreement with high expectations that the AfCFTA will advance the economic integration and development of Africa.

Furthermore, the Korea–Africa Foundation, which was founded in June 2018, held the 2018 Seoul Dialogue on Africa and the Korea–Africa Youth Forum. The Korean government continues to exert endeavors to strengthen economic cooperation with African countries and encourage Korean companies to enter the African market.

Chapter 6

Inter-regional Diplomacy

1 Asia-Europe Meeting

President Moon Jae-in attended the 12th Asia-Europe Meeting (ASEM) Summit, which took place in Brussels, Belgium on October 18–19, 2018 under the theme of “Global Partners for Global Challenges.” President Moon presented his vision on global issues, such as the protection of the multilateral trade order, inclusive growth, and the digital economy. He also introduced the Korean government's New Southern Policy and New Northern Policy, policies in line with the efforts to enhance connectivity between Asia and Europe. Moreover, President Moon explained the Korean government's efforts to achieve denuclearization and establish permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula and asked for ASEM members' support.

2 Organization of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation

The Organization of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation (BSEC) is a regional economic organization established in 1992 at the initiative of Turkey aiming at fostering trade and economic cooperation in the Black Sea region. Korea joined the BSEC as a Sectoral Dialogue Partner in 2011 to strengthen cooperation with the Black Sea region, which is located at the crossroads of energy transit routes and possesses abundant natural resources.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) and the Ministry of the Interior and Safety sent a Korean delegation headed by Vice Minister of the Interior and Safety Shim Bo-kyun to the Hellenic Republic and Romania, member states of the BSEC, from September 27 to October 2 to share Korea's experience in establishing its e-government system and discuss ways to strengthen e-government cooperation through high-level meetings and the Eighth Korea-BSEC ICT Workshop. In addition, in December 2018, Korea's status as a Sectoral Dialogue Partner was renewed at the 39th Meeting of the Council of Foreign Ministers of the BSEC held in Azerbaijan.

3 Korea-Pacific Island Countries Senior Officials' Meeting

On October 23, the Korea government held the Fifth Korea-Pacific Islands Senior Officials' Meeting, bringing together high-level delegates from 13 Pacific Island countries and the Pacific Islands Forum secretariat. The two sides reviewed

the progress that had been made and discussed the future direction in various projects in the areas of climate change, cooperation and development, fisheries and marine products, etc.

4 Indian Ocean Rim Association

In November, 2018, Korea officially acceded to the Indian Ocean Rim Association (IORA)³⁾, which consists of Asian and African coastal states bordering the Indian Ocean, as Dialogue Partner. Korea's accession to IORA as a Dialogue Partner, which came amid the growing geopolitical importance of the Indian Ocean region, was significant in that it will help the ROK participate in strategic communication in the region more actively and broaden its scope of activities in pursuing diplomatic diversification and the New Southern Policy. As part of the Korea's first activity as IORA's Dialogue Partner, officials from MOFA attended the IORA High Level Panel on Enhancing Maritime Cooperation for Inclusive Growth in Indian Ocean Region held in Bali, the Republic of Indonesia on December 7–8 and exchanged views on the Korean government's activities.

3) Established in 1997 under the leaderships of South Africa and India, IORA is an inter-governmental organization for cooperation in economic and social areas among Asian and African coastal states bordering the Indian Ocean, consisting of 22 Member States and nine Dialogue Partners as following :

- Member States: Commonwealth of Australia, People's Republic of Bangladesh, Union of the Comoros, Republic of India, Republic of Indonesia, Islamic Republic of Iran, Republic of Kenya, Republic of Madagascar, Malaysia, Republic of Mauritius, Republic of Mozambique, Sultanate of Oman, Republic of Seychelles, Republic of Singapore, Federal Republic of Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka, United Republic of Tanzania, Kingdom of Thailand, United Arab Emirates, and Republic of Yemen, and Republic of Maldives
- Dialogue Partners: Republic of Korea, United States of America, People's Republic of China, Japan, United Kingdom, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Arab Republic of Egypt, and Turkey

5 South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation

Korea acceded to the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) as Observer in 2007 to strengthen relations with countries in Southeast Asia. Since 2010, the government has annually held the ROK-SAARC Partnership Seminars, in which the governments, academia, and civil experts of its member states participate. In 2018, the government held the Ninth ROK-SAARC Partnership Seminar under the theme of “ROK-SAARC Cooperation: Challenges and New Opportunities,” in Seoul on September 20. Experts from governments, academia, and private sectors discussed ways to reinforce cooperation between Korea and the SAARC for the expansion of the diplomatic horizons of the New Southern Policy.

6 ASEAN Regional Forum

Minister of Foreign Affairs Kang Kyung-wha attended the 25th ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF) which was held in Singapore on August 4, 2018.

The 25th ARF was attended by all 27 Participating Countries including the US, Australia, Japan, China and North Korea, and the participants exchanged views on regional and international issues such as issues on the Korean Peninsula and in the South China Sea, cybersecurity, as well as the confidence-building measures and preventive diplomacy in the region. The ministers welcomed the holding of the inter-Korean summits and the US-North Korea summit and agreed that it was essential to continue joint efforts for denuclearization and the establishment of peace on the Korean Peninsula.

In addition, Korea expressed its commitment to stronger cooperation in

and active contribution to both disaster management and non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction in the region, as a co-chair of the Inter-Sessional Meeting on Disaster Relief in 2016–2018 and the Inter-Sessional Meeting on Non-Proliferation and Disarmament in 2018–2020. The Korean government also briefed the meeting that it would host the ARF Inter co-Sessional Support Group Meeting on Confidence Building Measures and Preventive Diplomacy (ISG) in Seoul in 2019.

04

Strengthening Economic Diplomacy and Pioneering New Frontiers

Chapter 1	Strengthening Economic Diplomacy with Major Trading Partners	208
Chapter 2	Strengthening Regional and Global Economic Diplomacies	220
Chapter 3	Energy Resource Cooperation and Climate and Environmental Diplomacies	231
Chapter 4	Arctic Cooperation and Science Diplomacy	243

Chapter 1

Strengthening Economic Diplomacy with Major Trading Partners

1 Economic Relations with Major Trading Partners

Korea's external economic environment in 2018 generally improved due to the economic recovery in both developed and developing countries. However, uncertainty still remained due to the rise in trade protectionism around the world and the changes in monetary policies of major countries. Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) made efforts to strengthen bilateral economic relations with major trading partners including the US, China, the EU, Japan, ASEAN, and India so that foreign trade could contribute to revitalizing Korea's economic growth.

1) United States

First, MOFA held the Third Korea–US Senior Economic Dialogue (SED) in Washington D.C. on December 7, 2018. At the meeting, Korea and the US reviewed the status of their bilateral economic cooperation, including implementation of follow–up measures to agreements between the two presidents, and discussed potential means for further cooperation between the New Southern Policy of Korea and the Indo–Pacific Strategy of the US. Furthermore, MOFA and the US Department of State signed a Memorandum of Understanding on economic cooperation, enabling both countries to discover more areas of cooperation, such as health security, women's economic empowerment, and energy security.

In addition, MOFA held the Second ROK–US Joint Public–Private Economic Forum on December 6, 2018 and discussed ways to foster future growth towards the common prosperity of the two countries. Both sides, in particular, sought new areas of cooperation beyond the FTA including the Fourth Industrial Revolution and the digital economy and gathered public opinions to explore ways to cooperate in pursuing the New Southern Policy of Korea and the Indo–Pacific Strategy of the US.

2) China

Korea and China held the 22nd Korea–China Joint Economic Committee on April 20, 2018. At the meeting, they reviewed follow–up measures to what they agreed upon at the Korea–China summit meeting in December 2017. They also agreed to strengthen economic cooperation and exchanged views on a series of economic issues. Moreover, Korea and China held two rounds

of follow-up negotiations in March and July on their FTA, which came into force in 2015, to upgrade the service and investment chapters. At the Korea–China summit meeting on November 17, 2018, they agreed to endeavor to conclude the subsequent negotiations in a mutually beneficial way.

3) EU and Major Member States

MOFA held the 15th ROK–EU Joint Committee in Seoul on December 13, 2018. At the meeting, Korea and the EU discussed ways to strengthen bilateral relations in the areas of trade and investment, industry, ICT, fisheries, transportation, and labor and employment. In particular, the two sides exchanged views on Brexit and agreed to further strengthen bilateral relations following Brexit. The Korean side expressed its concern about the EU's steel safeguard measures and requested the EU to exclude Korean steel products as they were supplied on a custom-ordered basis to the European auto or home appliances industries. Korea and the EU also shared views on how to explore opportunities for collaboration in regional and global issues such as climate change, development, and human rights.

MOFA held the 31st Korea–Germany Joint Economic Committee in Berlin on September 19, 2018 to discuss ways to step up cooperation in bilateral economic cooperation. Korea and Germany exchanged views on how to further bolster cooperation in manufacturing, SMEs, renewable energy, and ICT in a mutually beneficial way. In particular, the two sides agreed to explore win-win strategies with the aim of resolving the youth unemployment issue in Korea and the shortage of science and engineering technicians in Germany.

Furthermore, MOFA held the Fifth Joint Economic Committee meeting with Portugal on February 27, the Third Joint Economic Committee with Greece on

June 22, the Sixth Joint Economic Committee with Spain on November 1, and the First Joint Economic Committee with Slovakia on November 27, and discussed with each country ways to further enhance bilateral economic cooperation in a range of areas.

With regard to Korea–UK relations, MOFA held director–general–level consultations with the Foreign and Commonwealth Office of the UK on June 6, 2018, reviewing the Brexit situation and discussing methods to enhance bilateral cooperation in fields including consular affairs, trade, and aviation. MOFA also convened inter–ministerial Brexit Task Force meetings on May 11, September 11, and December 18 to review Korea's preparations for Brexit and identify and minimize any possible negative effects of it.

4) Japan

In the relationship with Japan, 2018 marked the 20th anniversary of the Kim Dae–jung–Obuchi Joint Declaration. On the occasions of the ROK–Japan Summits held on the sidelines of the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games in February and the ROK–Japan–China summit in May, the two leaders acknowledged the importance of economic cooperation and people–to–people exchanges and discussed ways to further substantive cooperation. The Korea–Japan relations were aggravated dramatically after the Korean Supreme Court's ruling on victims of forced labor, but the Korean government, on the basis that political issues should be addressed separately from economic and people–to–people exchanges issues, underlined that Korea–Japan relations should develop in a future–oriented manner. Despite difficult circumstances, economic cooperation and people–to–people exchanges between the two countries remained unwavering in 2018. Korea was the third largest trading

partner of Japan, and vice versa. For the first time, the number of visitors between the two countries exceeded 10 million.

5) ASEAN and India Region

With regard to the New Southern Policy dimension, MOFA strengthened economic diplomacy in the ASEAN and India region. In 2018, President Moon paid state visits to Viet Nam on March 22–24 and Singapore on July 11–13 and held summit meetings with President of Viet Nam Tran Dai Quang and Prime Minister of Singapore Lee Hsien Loong, establishing a framework to develop prosperous win-win relations by strengthening cooperation in various fields including expanding trade and investment as well as development cooperation. In particular, Korea and Viet Nam adjusted the trade volume target from US\$70 billion to US\$100 billion by 2020 and discussed ways to further cooperation through various high-level meetings.

Furthermore, President of the Philippines Rodrigo Roa Duterte and President of Indonesia Joko Widodo paid a visit to Korea respectively in June and September 2018. These visits served to consolidate Korea–Philippines and Korea–Indonesia economic relations.

Meanwhile, the second meeting of the ROK–Cambodia Joint Economic Committee was held on February 8. Through the meeting, the two sides took note of the accomplishments in various areas of economic cooperation including trade, investment, infrastructure, and finance and discussed ways to step up cooperation.

On the occasion of the visit by Prime Minister Narendra Modi to Korea in May 2015, Korea and India elevated their previous Strategic Partnership to a Special Strategic Partnership, deepening their cooperative ties. During

the visit by President Moon Jae-in on July 8–11, 2018, the leaders of both countries shared the view that there was unlimited potential for expanding bilateral trade and investment and established the goal of raising bilateral trade to US\$50 billion by 2030. In addition, they confirmed their commitment to the early conclusion of the on-going negotiations to upgrade CEPA and agreed on an “early harvest” package focusing on priority areas of the two countries.

2 Resolving Trade Remedy Issues

While the number of new investigations that were initiated against products originating from Korea decreased from 26 to 16 in 2018 in comparison to the previous year, the total number of trade remedies by foreign countries against Korean products has been on the rise since 2012 due to the global trend of protectionism. As of the end of 2018, the number of trade remedy measures imposed on products originating from Korea amounted to 193, including 22 on-going investigations, which was a 2% increase from the 189 measures in the previous year. The measures comprised 151 anti-dumping measures, nine countervailing duties, and 33 safeguard measures.

The Trade Remedy Reaction Team led by the Deputy Director-General of the Bilateral Economic Affairs Bureau at MOFA responded actively to trade remedy measures imposed by foreign governments by sending government letters and/or non-papers and conveying the Korean government's position at high-level dialogues. Such efforts paved the way for positive results for Korean export products, including the Australian government's termination of the anti-circumvention investigation on steel reinforcing bars, the Turkish

government's termination of the anti-dumping investigation on high-purity terephthalic acid, the Malaysian government's termination of anti-dumping measures on electrolytic tinplates, the Indian government's termination of the anti-dumping investigation on epoxy resin, and the EU's maintenance of existing export volumes in regard of its steel safeguard. In addition, the establishment of the On-Site Reaction Teams at 14 Korean diplomatic missions located in the US, India, China, Turkey, and other countries allowed MOFA to broaden its scope of actions against foreign trade remedies to include activities such as holding trade remedy briefing sessions at the missions and discussions with Korean firms based in foreign countries, monitoring trade remedy investigations and measures, and conducting constant outreach to the investigating authorities.

Key Activities of the Trade Remedy Reaction Team in 2018

- Consulting with relevant industries at any stage of foreign trade remedy investigations
 - The Reaction Team held frequent consultations with relevant industries and associations at any stage of such investigations, from the petition to the final determination, to understand their situations and act accordingly.
 - ※ In 2018, the team held 27 consultations with companies and relevant ministries.
- Conveying Korea's position on trade remedies to foreign investigating authorities
 - The Reaction Team sent letters and non-papers to foreign governments to bring their attention to on-going trade remedy issues.
 - ※ 55 papers, non-papers, and letters stating the government's position were sent.
 - The Team also visited those countries with pending trade remedy investigations and held bilateral consultations with their investigating authorities to convey the Korean government's and industries' positions.
 - ※ The Team attended 13 hearings and 21 bilateral meetings with investigating authorities.

- Publishing *US Trade Remedies : Easily Explained*

- This guidebook explains in detail relevant domestic laws and institutions of the US, the country that enacted the most trade remedies against Korean export products, and introduces ways for Korean firms to respond appropriately when investigations are initiated.

- ※ The guidebook can be downloaded from the MOFA website.

3 Diplomacy to Promote Economic Cooperation

1) Support for Korean Companies regarding Overseas Business in Infrastructure Development

MOFA actively supported the efforts of Korean companies to win overseas projects, through a number of high-level diplomatic occasions including summit meetings, foreign ministers' meetings, and joint economic commissions. As a trustworthy partner of Korean companies, overseas Korean diplomatic missions provided project information as well as support in the bidding processes.

To further reinforce the role of Korean diplomatic missions in supporting Korean companies which do infrastructure business overseas especially in Southeast Asia and the Middle East, MOFA has been operating 28 consultative bodies connecting its missions and Korean companies to support their overseas infrastructure projects since 2016.

2) Support for Foreign Market Entry

In order to help Korean companies enter new foreign markets and diversify their export destinations, MOFA strengthened its corporate-support activities

which included dispatching economic cooperation delegations, implementing export promotion projects, and offering various types of market information.

MOFA dispatched private–public joint delegations to various countries in order to help participating companies explore new markets and expand their export channels. In particular, MOFA has been implementing various projects annually through its foreign missions to promote agricultural and food exports, since the conclusion of an MOU with the Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs in April 2007. In 2018, 67 Korean missions carried out such projects to promote food exports.

With the growing interest amongst Korean companies in entering the UN procurement market, MOFA has been holding an annual seminar on the UN procurement market since 2007. In 2018, MOFA held the UN Procurement Market Seminar and Consultation Meeting on October 23, in which the director of the Procurement Division provided a briefing on the UN procurement market and vendor registration process and held one–on–one consultations with companies.

In addition, MOFA operated an e–mail service to provide important data on economic trends to relevant economic organizations and local governments and also posted such data collected by diplomatic missions on the MOFA website regarding economic trends, expositions and exhibitions, as well as government procurement and bidding projects.

3) Support for Addressing Issues in Overseas Business Activities

MOFA supported Korean companies that faced difficulties in conducting business overseas by providing legal consultation services, implementing business support projects through missions, and publishing various casebooks.

First, Korean diplomatic missions carried out a number of projects to support companies in addressing issues related to customs clearance, licensing, and collecting past-due accounts. They also closely consulted and communicated with companies by holding local consultative group meetings.

Furthermore, legal consultation services were provided for Korean SMEs through diplomatic missions to resolve legal difficulties that plagued them in doing business abroad, such as labor laws, environmental laws, tax systems and customs clearance.

MOFA also organized corporate social responsibility (CSR) activities at its diplomatic missions, supporting and encouraging Korean companies to carry out their own CSR programs, particularly in China and Southeast Asia where Korean companies were actively expanding their businesses.

The objective of such activities was to enhance the reputation of Korean companies overseas and ultimately boost bilateral economic relations by contributing to local communities. Major goals included raising companies' awareness of the importance of CSR activities and reaching out to local governments and media for wider publicity of the CSR activities of Korean companies. In 2018, 33 missions provided support for the CSR activities of Korean companies.

Each year, MOFA hosts an event titled "Business Consultations with Ambassadors" in collaboration with five economic organizations in Korea including the KCCI, KITA, FKI, K-BIZ and AHPEK. Ambassadors and Consul-Generals hold one-on-one meetings with people in the business community, provide information about overseas markets, listen to their views on the difficulties of doing business abroad and help resolve such difficulties. At the 2018 session, jointly hosted by MOFA and the KCCI, 138 Korean diplomatic missions participated and around 550 one-on-one meetings took place.

In 2018, MOFA published *A Casebook of Missions' Support for Companies Abroad*, which introduces business cases where issues were successfully resolved with the help of the support from overseas diplomatic missions. Furthermore, overseas missions provided on-line business consultation services for Korean companies when inquiries were made on the websites of missions.

4 Support for Creating Jobs Overseas

Korea is faced with the task of addressing lack of employment opportunities for the young population and the consequent unemployment problems that are lingering in the country. In order to tackle these issues, the government announced a package of comprehensive measures focusing on youth unemployment on March 15, 2018. As part of the measures, MOFA is making efforts to help the country's young job seekers find quality jobs overseas.

First, MOFA is operating various overseas internship and volunteer programs including the JPO, World Friends Volunteers, Korea Business Youth Internship, and Public Diplomacy Internship, providing the participants with career counseling services. These programs and services enable young people to gain overseas experience and enhance their job performance in an international working environment. MOFA also holds quarterly task force meetings for overseas job creation, chaired by the Second Vice Minister, to monitor the progress and future plans of its various programs in a systemic way.

When first launched in 2015, the number of overseas employment consultative bodies stood at 17. However, with the introduction of the above-mentioned measures announced in March, the number substantially increased to 28 as of 2018. Based on the work of these bodies chaired by

ambassadors or consul-generals, diplomatic missions diversified their activities to include job fairs, career workshops, mentoring programs, etc. Moreover, many missions are working on developing tailored strategies for job creation and consulting with the host country to improve regulations on work permit and visas.

In particular, MOFA launched a program called “Korean–Japanese University 3+1 (3–year–study in a Korean university and 1–year–study in a Japanese university)” as Japan has good employment conditions and is relatively favoured by young Korean job seekers.

This program supports university students' employment in Japan during the job hunting season following studying at a Japanese university.

Chapter 2

Strengthening Regional and Global Economic Diplomacies

1 2018 G20 Buenos Aires Summit

Marking its 10th anniversary, the G20 Leaders' Summit took place in Buenos Aires, Argentina from November 30 to December 1, 2018. The 2018 meeting of the G20 Leaders' Summit provided an invaluable opportunity to assess the achievements the G20 has made during the past 10 years and explore possibilities for the next 10 years as the premier economic forum for international economic cooperation.

Under the theme of “Building Consensus for Fair and Sustainable Development”, the G20 leaders discussed ways to strengthen cooperation to achieve the priorities set out by the Argentina Presidency : the future of work,

infrastructure for development, a sustainable food future, and macroeconomy, trade and investment, women's empowerment, anti-corruption, climate change, the digital economy, health, and displacement and migration. As a result of the discussions, 32 outcome documents — including the Leaders' Declaration, Ministerial Declarations, and Communiqués — were adopted. Recognizing that the collective effort of the G20 members are essential to stabilize the global economy, the G20 leaders highlighted the need to increase dialogue and cooperation to achieve “strong, sustainable, balanced and inclusive growth” and address downside risks.

In his remarks, President Moon Jae-in emphasized that government policies geared towards building a “people-centered economy” is playing a critical role in promoting sustainable and inclusive growth in Korea. In addition, President Moon laid out his vision to address global challenges in the areas of trade, climate change, sustainable development, and women's empowerment and proactively shared policy measures taken by the Korean government to address such issues, thereby further raising Korea's status as a responsible middle power. President Moon gained support from the G20 members for achieving peace on the Korean Peninsula by sharing the Korean government's efforts for denuclearization and the peace process on the Korean Peninsula.

2 2018 APEC Economic Leaders' Meeting

The Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) was launched as a ministerial meeting in 1989 with 12 economies as members, and in 1993 it was upgraded to a Leaders' Meeting as proposed by US President Bill Clinton. Since then, the APEC Economic Leaders' Meeting has established itself as a top-level forum



26th APEC Economic Leaders' Meeting
(Port Moresby, Nov. 17-18, 2018)

for policy coordination pursuing the gradual realization of a single economic community for the Asia-Pacific region.

At the 26th APEC Economic Leaders' Meeting held in Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea on November 17–18, APEC member

economies discussed priority issues such as “Improving Connectivity, Deepening Regional Economic Integration,” “Promoting Sustainable and Inclusive Growth,” and “Strengthening Inclusive Growth through Structural Reform” under the main theme of “Harnessing Inclusive Opportunities, Embracing the Digital Future.”

APEC leaders adopted the APEC Action Agenda for the Digital Economy as an annex of the Chair's Statement to lay out the future direction of cooperation in the digital economy era and to faithfully implement the APEC Internet and Digital Economy Roadmap adopted in 2017. They also reaffirmed that promoting trade and investment liberalization was the core mission of APEC and committed to continuing their endeavors for balanced, innovative, and inclusive growth. With regard to the APEC post-2020 vision, APEC leaders reiterated their commitment to developing a strategic, forward looking, and ambitious vision.

In addition, President Moon referred to Korea's national vision of achieving an “Innovative, Inclusive State” as an excellent example for achieving the overarching goal of a more inclusive APEC community by 2030 and advancing the discussions on the future of the Asia-Pacific region. To this end, he suggested publishing an *APEC Guidebook on Inclusive Policies* which compiles the best practices of member economies' inclusive policies. Furthermore, to facilitate innovation in the digital future and promote inclusion, President Moon suggested creating an APEC Digital Innovation Fund as the first step for strengthening the capacity of businesses, consumers, and governments in the region. Korea

is also playing a leading role in realizing the multilateral economic community by drawing consensus from member economies on the APEC Non-binding Principles for Domestic Regulation of the Services Sector, which will contribute to facilitating services trade in the region.

3 Korea's Activities within the OECD

The Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), an intergovernmental organization established in 1961 with the goal of enhancing global economic growth and stability, has been working to achieve further economic growth and the expansion of trade through policy coordination and cooperation among member countries.

In 2018, the Ministerial Council, the premier decision-making body of the OECD, had a meeting in Paris on May 30–31 under the theme of “Reshaping the foundations of multilateralism for more responsible, effective and inclusive outcomes.” The Korean delegation was led by the Minister for Trade, Industry and Energy, the First Vice Minister of the Ministry of Economy and Finance, and the Deputy Minister for Economic Affairs of MOFA. They introduced Korea's policy directions for achieving a “people-centered economy” — such as income-driven growth through job creation, innovative growth, and a fair economy — and emphasized the need to improve the multilateral trade system so that it befits the digitalized trade era. They also underscored that a paradigm shift was crucial for the transition to a circular economy and explained Korea's efforts to reduce waste and recycle resources.

Korea was elected as a co-chair, together with Thailand, of the Southeast Asia Regional Program (SEARP), one of the OECD's major regional programs.

This has given Korea the opportunity to lead the OECD SEARP from 2018 to 2021 in alignment with its New Southern Policy. In addition, Korea underwent the OECD's Phase 4 Evaluation on the Implementation of the Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials. Korea has been making efforts to enhance its national status by actively implementing the OECD rules related to the global economy and by communicating the Korean government's efforts to promote anti-corruption policies and faithfully implement the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials.

Moreover, the Sixth OECD World Forum on Statistics, Knowledge and Policy was held in Songdo on November 27–29. OECD Secretary-General Angel Gurría visited Korea to attend the forum. During his stay in Korea, he met with President Moon Jae-in and the Second Vice Foreign Minister and exchanged opinions on issues related to international economic affairs such as inclusive growth, digitalization, and protectionism.

4 Activities at the UN Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific

The UN Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UNESCAP) is the regional arm of the UN for the Asia-Pacific region. It has 62 member states and plays a pivotal role in advancing economic cooperation and social development within the region. Korea has been taking an active part in UNESCAP's efforts.

The 74th Commission Session of UNESCAP was held under the theme of “Inequality in the Era of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development” in Bangkok on May 11–16, 2018. The session was attended by high-level

representatives from 62 member states. The Korean delegation was led by the Deputy Minister for Economic Affairs of the MOFA, and he emphasized the importance of science and technology and the need to strengthen science and technology education as well as public-private partnership in order to achieve political and economic stability and inclusive growth at the regional level. In addition, he shared the recent progress made in the inter-Korean relations including the Panmunjom Declaration and called for international support for building peace on the Korean Peninsula.

5 World Economic Forum

The annual meeting of the World Economic Forum — which is held every January in Davos, Switzerland and widely known as the Davos Forum — provides a venue for business leaders, political leaders, and government officials from various countries to discuss challenges facing the global economy and their solutions.

The 2018 Davos Forum was held on January 23–26 under the theme of “Creating a Shared Future in a Fractured World.” Korean Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha attended key discussion sessions and introduced the Korean government's various efforts to implement the Sustainable Development Goals and the Creative Technology Solution, the initiative of KOICA, Korea's aid organization. Foreign Minister Kang exchanged opinions with other attendees on global challenges such as the expansion of nationalism and protectionism, prolonged conflicts, and human rights abuses.

During the 2018 Davos Forum, the Korean government hosted a “Korea PyeongChang Night” together with the Organizing Committee of the 2018

PyeongChang Winter Olympic and Paralympic Games. At the event, Korea promoted that the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games could provide a momentum for achieving world peace and prosperity by encouraging North Korea's participation in the winter Olympics and the resumption of inter-Korean dialogue and explained the Korean government's endeavors for the success of the winter Olympics.

Moreover, the Korean Foreign Minister attended the World Economic Forum on ASEAN held in Hanoi, Viet Nam on September 11–13 as a co-chair. She explained the vision of “building a people-centered, prosperous and peaceful community” of the New Southern Policy and requested ASEAN's constructive role in the peace process of the Korean Peninsula.

6 The Boao Forum for Asia

The Boao Forum for Asia, also dubbed the “Asian Davos,” has been held every year in Boao, China since 2001.

The 2018 Boao Forum for Asia was held on April 8–11 under the theme of “An Open and Innovative Asia for a World of Greater Prosperity.” It was attended by about 2,000 government representatives, business leaders, and academic figures from 63 countries, including Chinese President Xi Jinping, Federal President of Austria Alexander Van der Bellen, President of the Philippines Rodrigo Roa Duterte, Prime Minister of Singapore Lee Hsien Loong, and Secretary General of the United Nations António Guterres. As for Korea, the Deputy Minister of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs participated in the session titled “Accelerators of the Asian Economic Integration.” Moreover, Ban Ki-moon, the eighth Secretary General of the United Nations, was elected

as the new chairman of the Boao Forum for Asia at a board meeting held on April 9.

7 Korea's Activities within the World Trade Organization

Since it was established in 1995 as a result of the Uruguay Round, the World Trade Organization (WTO) has been serving as the core of the multilateral trade system by providing a venue for negotiating and implementing trade rules and for trade dispute settlement. However, recently, the WTO has been faced with severe challenges caused by rising anti-globalism and protectionism.

The aim of the WTO is to perform the following three key functions: negotiate new trade rules, implement and monitor trade rules, and settle trade disputes. Diverse discussions on ways to reform the WTO have been taking place since 2018 to address concerns that the WTO is not performing its key functions properly. WTO member states have been working particularly hard to avoid the worst case scenario of the WTO Appellate Body becoming paralyzed due to a delay in the appointment of new members.

As the 71st country to join GATT and one of the founding members of the WTO, Korea has been committed to performing an active and constructive role for WTO reform and suggested numerous alternative options to enhance the WTO's dispute settlement function. Additionally, in an effort to expand the WTO membership, Korea's Ambassador to Geneva Paik Ji-Ah has been serving as the chair of the Working Party on the Accession of Uzbekistan since 2013, sparing no effort for the accession of Uzbekistan to the WTO.

8 Building a Foundation for Economic Cooperation in Various Areas

1) Concluding and Amending Economy-Related Agreements

The Korean government has strived to conclude a number of agreements in the economic field to expand the economic horizons for our nationals and companies, and to establish and further strengthen Korea's economic and diplomatic networks with countries around the world including the emerging economies.

The Korea–Armenia Investment Agreement was signed on October 19, 2018. Also, Korea's bilateral investment treaties with Cameroon and Myanmar entered into force on April 13 and on October 31, respectively. These agreements included the up-to-date international investment norms to lay the legal groundwork for preventing frivolous claims in investor–state dispute settlements by including the “denial of benefits” clause, for instance, and for protecting the profits of our nationals and companies from non-commercial risks that they could face when making investments abroad (e.g. property loss caused by expropriation).

Furthermore, the Korean government strengthened the pension rights of Korean workers who have work experience in a foreign country — which is directly linked to an increase in their income and also exempted the workers from paying pension contributions to the foreign country which they are dispatched to, by signing bilateral social security agreements with Slovenia on February 20, Luxembourg on March 1, Argentina on November 27, and Croatia on December 18.

The Korean government also signed double taxation avoidance treaties with several countries in 2018 to lessen the tax burden for Korean companies doing

business abroad. The Korea–Czech Double Taxation Avoidance Treaty was signed on January 12, and the protocol amending the Korea–Brazil Double Taxation Avoidance Treaty entered into force on January 10, 2018.

In addition, through its efforts to conclude and revise air service agreements, the Korean government strived to lay a firm foundation for promoting not only the exchanges of people and goods but also consumer benefits. In 2018, the Korean government signed air service agreements with Portugal, Latvia, and Italy and agreed to amend its agreements with Malta and the Czech Republic.

In October 2018, Korea signed the Agreement to Prevent Unregulated High Seas Fisheries in the Central Arctic Ocean. The agreement is joined by the five central Arctic Ocean coastal parties (the US, Russia, Canada, Norway, and Denmark) and five non-coastal parties interested in potential Arctic fisheries (Korea, China, Japan, Iceland, and the EU). Korea's accession to the agreement is expected to help Korea become one of the leading countries in establishing international laws and regulations on fisheries in the central Arctic Ocean and allow Korea to participate in the joint program for scientific research and the data sharing protocol on the central Arctic Ocean.

2) Activities for Overseas Intellectual Property Rights Infringement

The Korean government designated 40 diplomatic missions — including those located in the US, China, Japan, Geneva, and Belgium — as key missions for intellectual property protection. Also, MOFA is working closely together with the Centers for Overseas IPR (also known as IP-Desks) run by the Korean Intellectual Property Office and the Centers for Overseas Copyrights run by the Ministry of Culture, Sports, and Tourism to jointly respond to overseas

IPR infringement cases.

In June 2018, MOFA held IPR capacity building workshops in Hong Kong for intellectual property officers at diplomatic missions. Participants shared their IPR policies and best practices in responding to IPR infringement.

In addition, MOFA launched the Overseas IPR Protection Support Project in 2017 to help overseas missions plan and promote projects that fit their local needs. In 2018, six missions carried out six projects, such as publishing a casebook on IPR infringement response and *A guidebook on IPR laws and regulations* as well as holding IPR seminars for Korean companies.

Chapter 3

Energy Resource Cooperation and Climate and Environmental Diplomacies

1 Energy and Natural Resources Cooperation

1) Supporting the Korean Energy and Water Industries in Advancing into Overseas Markets

In 2018, MOFA continued to support the advance of the Korean energy and water industries into overseas markets.

Attended by officials from the governments of Tanzania, Algeria, Gabon, and Nigeria, and an official from the AfDB, the Korea–Africa Energy Cooperation Seminar was held by MOFA in July to seek strategies tailored to each country

and region for the advancement of Korean energy companies into overseas markets. A number of people from domestic and overseas energy-related fields participated in this seminar to listen to speakers about their countries' energy policies and the status of the renewable energy industry and to discuss measures for cooperation between Korea and African countries in the energy industry.

As water resources conservation and effective management became a common responsibility for humankind with climate change and population growth, MOFA has strived to be involved in the global discussion regarding the water issue. The Korean government has been proactive in water diplomacy such as with Prime Minister Lee Nak-yon's participation in the Eighth World Water Forum on March 26 in Brazil; the director general's participation in the High-Level International Conference on the International Decade for Action "Water for Sustainable Development 2018-2028," held on June 20 in Dushanbe; etc. MOFA continued to provide support for domestic water companies by hosting the Korea International Water Industry Conference in September, which is held annually to promote international cooperation in the global water industry.

Moreover, in order to encourage exports of domestically-designed nuclear reactors, MOFA promoted their excellence through bilateral meetings, including policy meetings with importing countries. MOFA especially strengthened its diplomatic efforts for the advancement of domestic companies into the Czech nuclear power plant market by promoting the excellence of Korean nuclear power plants during President Moon Jae-in's visit to the Czech Republic at the end of November.

2) Engaging in Discussions on the Global Energy Issue

MOFA consistently took part in energy-related discussions with various international organizations, such as the International Energy Agency, the International Renewable Energy Agency (IRENA), and the UN Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UNESCAP), and multinational consultative groups such as the G20 and APEC Korea actively participated in the Eighth Session of the Assembly in January and the 15th Meeting and 16th Meeting of the Council in May and November, respectively, to discuss ways to contribute to the global energy transition. In particular at these meetings, Korea declared its will to join the international cooperation for widespread renewable energy use and demonstrated its commitment to the energy transition by bringing the attention of IRENA member countries to relevant policies such as the Renewable Energy 3020 Implementation Plan.

In addition, MOFA was invited to participate in the Berlin Energy Transition Dialogue 2019, organized by the German Federal Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the Federal Ministry for Economic Affairs and Energy, and introduced Korea's energy transition policy in April. In conjunction with UNESCAP and Mongolia's Ministry of Energy, MOFA held a forum in Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia under the theme of the Northeast Asian Power Grid interconnection in October.

3) Regional Cooperation for Energy Security

To reinforce regional energy security, MOFA engaged in efforts to hold strategic dialogues on a regular basis with major countries including the US and Japan. At the Fifth Korea-US Director-General-level Energy Security Dialogue held in Washington D.C. in June 2018, cooperation on the diversification

of energy sources, cyber security of power grids, and energy security in Northeast Asia were discussed. MOFA also held the Sixth Korea–Japan Director–level Energy Dialogue in Tokyo in July and the Third Trilateral Energy Security Dialogue in Paris in October in which Korea, Japan, and the US participated.

In addition, MOFA has held forums to facilitate the use of renewable energy in Northeast Asia and to measures for cooperation among the countries in the region since 2013. In March 2018, MOFA held the Northeast Asia Gas Pipeline and Power Grid Cooperation Forum.

4) Public-Private Energy and Natural Resources Cooperation through Energy Diplomacy Infrastructures

MOFA continued to provide support for Korean energy companies endeavoring to advance into foreign markets, utilizing forms of energy diplomacy infrastructure including the 47 diplomatic missions whose overarching priorities include energy projects and 25 energy infrastructure consultants in the diplomatic missions. These diplomatic missions actively supported the advancement of Korean energy companies into markets abroad by hosting various energy–related events in cooperation with the governments of the host countries, building business networks, and collecting information on local energy and natural resources as well as information on the bidding process for major energy projects.

Based on the latest energy and natural resources–related information collected from the diplomatic missions of Korea, MOFA's Global Energy Cooperation Center (GECC) distributed 132 Daily Energy Reports and 72 pieces of International Energy and Resource Bidding Information in 2018 to approximately 2,300 subscribers including domestic energy companies,

organizations, and associations. In addition, the GECC rendered support to overcome challenges that Korean companies face when entering overseas markets by providing face-to-face and telephone counselling on 65 occasions in 2018.

2 Green Economy Diplomacy

1) Cooperation with Global Green Growth Institute and the Green Climate Fund

The Korean government played a leading role in the establishment of the Global Green Growth Institute (GGGI), an international organization, as part of its efforts to spread the green economy agenda and to contribute to the international community's cooperation toward a green economy. The GGGI expanded its membership to 30 states with the accession of Burkina Faso and the Kingdom of Tonga in October 2018.

The GGGI is now assisting more than 25 developing countries in addressing climate change, establishing and implementing green growth strategies and capacity-building.

The GGGI has gained momentum as an international organization as it was granted Official Development Assistance eligibility status by the OECD Development Assistance Committee (OECD DAC) in June 2013 and received United Nations General Assembly Observer status in December 2013. Furthermore, the GGGI has improved its competitiveness by having qualified as a Public International Organization eligible for United States Agency for International Development financing opportunities and having been awarded

an A+ rating in the United Kingdom Department for International Development's Annual Review.

The Korean government actively engaged in the GGGI's efforts to improve its project implementation and governance through the GGGI meetings and frequent consultations with the secretariat and member states. In particular, Korea supported the GGGI's efficient decision-making and transparent organizational management as Vice-chair of the Assembly and the Council of the GGGI and Audit Contact Point in 2018. Moreover, the Korean government has promoted the GGGI on important diplomatic occasions, such as high-level bilateral meetings and multilateral conferences; Korea will continue to assist the GGGI so that it develops into a competitive international organization leading global green growth.

The Green Climate Fund (GCF) has assumed a core role in implementing the Paris Agreement and in formulating resources for long-term climate finance. The 19th GCF Board Meeting on February 27–March 1 and the 20th GCF Board Meeting on July 1–4 took place in Songdo, Incheon where the secretariat is located. The 21st GCF Board Meeting took place in Manama, Bahrain on October 17–22.

The 19th Meeting of the GCF Board approved a record 23 new projects — \$3.41 billion in total projects and \$1.09 billion in GCF funding — including the Korea International Cooperation Agency's project “Scaling up Energy Efficiency for Industrial Enterprises in Viet Nam,” which further boosted the participation of Korean institutions in coping with climate change in developing countries. The 20th Meeting of the GCF Board decided to further expand the direct access method in which the GCF Accredited Entities directly proposed and carried out projects to cope with climate change, creating opportunities for developing countries to further enhance their sense of ownership in coping

with climate change. As the initial funding period (2015–2018) of the GCF has ended, the 21st Meeting of the GCF Board agreed to start the discussions on the first GCF replenishment and decided to hold a High-Level Pledging Conference in October 2019 to confirm each country's funding contribution.

At the 24th Conference of Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (COP24), held in Katowice, Poland in December, Korea was confirmed as the third term GCF board member for the 2019–2021 office term, which resulted in the interchange of managerial duties with Iran. This paved the way for the nation to take the lead in responding to future climate change issues in the international community.

2) Partnering for Green Growth and the Global Goals 2030 and the Korean-Danish Green Growth Alliance

P4G is a global initiative launched by Denmark on the occasion of the United Nations General Assembly in September 2017 in order to promote public–private partnerships in five key areas (water, energy, circular economy, cities, food and agriculture) for a green economy to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and to accelerate the implementation of the Paris Agreement. As of 2018, country partners (Korea, Denmark, the Netherlands, Mexico, Viet Nam, Ethiopia, Chile, Kenya, and Colombia), international organizations, private companies, and civil society organizations (C40, GGGI, WEF, WRI, etc.) are participating in P4G.

The President of Moon Jae-in attended the First P4G Summit in Copenhagen, Denmark in October 2018 and in his keynote speech emphasized international solidarity and inclusiveness in order to overcome the environmental crisis. Also, he urged cooperation among governments, the private sector, civil society,

academia, and related institutions to achieve the SDGs and to implement the Paris Agreement through the Copenhagen Commitment to Action adopted at the summit.

To promote public–private partnerships with P4G partner countries, the Korean government is trying to establish a professional network creating business models and disseminating best practices through the P4G National Platform launched in July 2018 on the occasion of the Fourth Green Round Table.

3) Green Round Table to Enhance Cooperation Among Environmental Stakeholders

MOFA launched the Green Round Table in November 2016 to discuss ways to strengthen cooperation and synergies among international organizations and domestic agencies related to the green economy. By 2018, four rounds of the Green Round Table had been held.

At the Fourth Green Round Table held in Seoul on July 27, 2018, Korea's P4G National Platform was launched to facilitate cooperation and implement partnerships among P4G partner countries. Sessions of the Fourth Green Round Table focused on ways to build public–private cooperation and best practices on the circular economy and water management, which are key areas of P4G.

Through the Green Round Table, MOFA will provide a venue to promote cooperation between international organizations specializing in the green economy and relevant public–private environmental organizations.

3 Participation in Follow-up Negotiations on the Paris Agreement and Climate Change Diplomacy

The international community reached an agreement on most of the rulebook of the Paris Agreement at COP24. The Korean delegation contributed to the adoption of the Paris Agreement rulebook by playing a bridging role between developed and developing countries and lobbying for the inclusion of the 1.5 Special Report¹⁾ in the COP24 decision, which was adopted at the 48th Session of the IPCC in October 2018 in Songdo, Korea.

In addition, Korea has been making efforts to take the lead in responding to climate change by actively participating in bilateral and multilateral climate change negotiations with major economies. In June 2018, the Third ROK–China Joint Committee for Cooperation on Climate Change was held to discuss ways to cope with climate change and cooperate in reducing air pollution such as fine dust between the two countries. At the Fifth Bilateral Dialogue of the ROK–Singapore on Climate Change in August 2018, the two countries discussed ways to seek cooperation in policies in climate change and in making progress in the current climate change negotiations. In addition, Korea has been working with the international community to solidify the new climate regime by participating in high-level climate change consultative bodies, attended by approximately 30 major countries, such as the Petersberg Climate Dialogue and Ministerial on Climate Action.

1) IPCC special report on the impact of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels

4 Strengthening Environmental Cooperation

1) Environmental Cooperation in Northeast Asia

Through bilateral joint committees on environmental cooperation with China, Japan, and Russia, Korea has reviewed its environmental policies along with cooperation projects in various areas, including environmental cooperation in Northeast Asia, air and marine pollution, joint responses to climate change, measures for marine waste, biodiversity, and marine conservation.

In particular, Korea has strengthened cooperation in the joint response to transboundary air pollution, including fine dust, by contributing to the launch of the North–East Asia Clean Air Partnership (NEACAP) through the North–East Asian Subregional Programme for Environmental Cooperation (NEASPEC) in October 2018.

Meetings on Northeast Asia Environmental Cooperation in 2018

Nature of Cooperation	Meeting	Place and Date	Details
Regional Environmental Cooperation	23rd Inter-governmental Meeting of NOWPAP	Moscow, Oct. 9–11	Discussion on the status of implementation of the secretariat and each Regional Activity Centre in 2017–2018 and adoption of the mid-term strategy 2018–2023
	22nd NEASPEC Senior Officials Meeting	Beijing, Oct. 25–26	Discussions on five major areas of environmental cooperation, including transboundary air pollution, nature conservation, marine protected areas, low-carbon cities, and desertification and land degradation, and adoption of the Terms of Reference (TOR) of NEACAP

Nature of Cooperation	Meeting	Place and Date	Details
Bilateral Environmental Cooperation	22nd ROK–China Joint Committee on Environmental Cooperation	Jinan, Jan. 18–19	Discussion on environmental cooperation measures such as fine dust and other air pollution including yellow dust, NEASPEC and NEACAP, NOWPAP and TEMM
	YSLME Phase II project 2nd ICC	Dalian, Mar. 27–28	Discussion on deadline extension to complete YSLME Phase II Project and the Project Work Plan 2018–2019
	3rd ROK–China Joint Committee for Cooperation on Climate Change	Jeju, June 28	Sharing of perspectives on each agenda of COP24, introducing domestic policies, and discussing areas for cooperation between Korea and China
	20th ROK–Japan Joint Committee on Environmental Cooperation	Jeju, July 26	Discussion on coping with climate change and marine waste measures, environmental cooperation such as responding to fine dust in Northeast Asia, and the Korea–Japan Migratory Bird Protection Agreement
	13th ROK–Russia Joint Committee on Environmental Cooperation	Moscow, Nov. 21–23	Consultations on ways to strengthen bilateral cooperation in areas such as ecosystems, environmental industry, air pollution, and marine environment, and expanding environmental cooperation in Northeast Asia such as NEASPEC and NOWPAP

2) Strengthening International Cooperation for Environmental Protection

More than 160 environment-related international conventions are in effect with the support of the UN and the OECD covering a wide range of global

environmental issues including air, ecosystems, oceans, hazardous waste and chemical substances, forestry, and land degradation. Korea has acceded to a number of leading international conventions on the protection of the environment and has taken part in the discussion of, and response to, global environmental issues such as the protection of biodiversity, sustainable use of resources, protection of marine ecosystems, and international management of chemical and toxic substances through these conventions.

Korea actively engaged in the discussion of global environmental cooperation at the Meeting of the OECD Environment Policy Committee (Paris, Apr. 2018), the UN High-Level Political Forum on Sustainable Development Goals (New York, July 2018), the 13th Meeting of the Conference of the Contracting Parties to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (Dubai, Oct. 2018) and the Second Meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Minamata Convention on Mercury (Geneva, Nov. 2018).

In particular, as the 14th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (Sharm El-Sheikh, Nov. 2018) adopted a process for the preparation of the 'Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework,' the Korean government will actively participate in the relevant consultations.

Chapter 4

Arctic Cooperation and Science Diplomacy

1 Strengthening International Cooperation on the Arctic

Following the adoption of the Arctic Policy Master Plan I (2013–2017) in December 2013, the Korean government adopted the Arctic Policy Master Plan II (2018–2022) in July 2018 and has exerted continued efforts to strengthen its cooperation with Arctic countries and other related institutions. The Korean government has been actively working to enhance its status in the Arctic Council since it joined as an observer state in May 2013.

In 2018, Korea participated in the Senior Arctic Officials' Meeting of the Arctic Council in March and November and working group meetings under the

Arctic Council such as the Sustainable Development Working Group in March and October to share Korea's Arctic activities as well as follow the Arctic policies of other participating countries. Korea also took part in the observer state meeting of the Arctic Council in May to further strengthen the cooperation among Observer States of the Arctic Council.

Moreover, the Korean government introduced its Arctic policy in major Arctic forums such as the Arctic Frontier in January and the Arctic Circle Assembly in October in order to continuously communicate with the Arctic community and strengthen the cooperation network with Arctic countries. Korea also participated in the Trilateral High-Level Dialogue on the Arctic in June, which Korea initiated in 2016, to discuss regional cooperation on the Arctic.

The Korean government has held consultations with Arctic countries to strengthen bilateral cooperation. The first Arctic consultation in 2018 was held in March with Denmark. At the Korea-Russia Arctic Consultation held in May, Korea discussed with Russia, an important partner for cooperation in the New Northern Policy, to lay the foundation for economic cooperation including on the Northern Sea Route. Moreover, in December, the Korean government held bilateral Arctic consultations with Iceland, the next chair country of the Arctic Council, and discussed measures for cooperation to further Korea's role and contribution in the Arctic Council.

Furthermore, Korea hosted the Arctic Circle Korea Forum for the first time in Northeast Asia, in December 2018 under the theme of "Asia Meets the Arctic: Science, Connectivity, and Partnership." At the forum, Korea shared its interest and contribution in the Arctic by leading the discussions on sustainable development of the Arctic. In conjunction with the forum, MOFA and the Ministry of Oceans and Fisheries held the Arctic Cooperation Week on December 10-14 to enhance the awareness among scholars, business

people, and the general public on Arctic cooperation.

The Korean government also participated in the global efforts to create new international norms for the Arctic and facilitate the protection of fish resources and scientific research in the Arctic by signing the Agreement to Prevent Unregulated High Seas Fisheries in the Central Arctic Ocean.

2 Science and Technology Diplomacy

Since 2013, MOFA has designated science and technology-related missions in order to enhance international cooperation in the field of science and technology and to reinforce science technology diplomacy. The purpose of these missions is to monitor the science and technology trends of leading countries and explore and promote potential agendas for cooperation.

For international cooperation on smart cities, a rising agenda in science and technology diplomacy, the Korean government and World Smart Sustainable Cities Organization (WeGO) organized an occasion to introduce Korea's smart cities policies to international organizations and the diplomatic corps in Korea. Korea will continue to strengthen the international cooperation with relevant domestic authorities, such as P4G, the GGGI, and the ASEAN Smart Cities Network.

3 Space Diplomacy

The Korean government established the third Master Plan for Space Development in February 2018 and is pursuing space development with the

aim to “improve the security and well-being of the people.” In particular, Korea has been actively participating in discussions on space development cooperation jointly with leading countries in space development including the US. Korea is also strengthening its foundation for cooperation with relevant ministries and institutions domestically.

As part of these efforts, the Korean government participated in major international meetings including UNISPACE+50, the United Nations Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, the 19th Advanced Maui Optical and Space Surveillance Technologies Conference, and the 34th Space Symposium in 2018. At the 34th Space Symposium in April, Korea took part in a panel discussion to share Korea's efforts on space development and international cooperation on space. In the keynote speech at the 19th AMOS Conference in September, Korea introduced its space policies and Space Situational Awareness framework, emphasizing the importance of international cooperation in space-related areas.

05

Enhancing Korea's Role and Standing in the International Community

Chapter 1	Middle Power and Mini-lateral Diplomacies	250
Chapter 2	Contributing to the Promotion of International Peace and Security	257
Chapter 3	Strengthening International Contribution Through Strategic Development Cooperation	276
Chapter 4	Reinforcing the Legal Basis for Foreign Relations and Diplomatic Activities	289

Chapter 1

Middle Power and Mini-lateral Diplomacies

1 MIKTA

MIKTA, a consultative group consisting of Mexico, Indonesia, the Republic of Korea (ROK), Turkey and Australia, announced 19 Joint Statements and Communiqués on PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games and the ensuing inter-Korean summits and global issues such as human rights and terrorism. Moreover, the ROK government continued to interact with its MIKTA partners at various levels including two MIKTA Foreign Ministers' Meetings and exchanges between journalists, university students and academics.

Major MIKTA Events of 2018

Event	Place and Date	Main Topic
2nd MIKTA Policy Planning Consultation	Surabaya, Feb. 21	Cyber security, sustainable development, etc.
12th MIKTA Foreign Ministers' Meeting (FMM)	Buenos Aires, May 21	North Korea, Myanmar Rakhine crisis, etc. – On the margins of the G20 Foreign Ministers' Meeting
1st MIKTA Policy Consultation on African Affairs	Addis Ababa, June 4–6	MIKTA–African Union (AU) cooperation
4th MIKTA Parliament's Speakers' Consultation	Bali, Sep. 15–17	Creating peace and prosperity : the role of parliaments
MIKTA SOM	Yogyakarta, Jan. 24–25 May 14 / Sept. 18 (teleconference)	Promoting MIKTA cooperation
13th MIKTA FMM	New York, Sept. 27	Adoption of Joint Statement on the 5th Anniversary of MIKTA – On the margins of the UN General Assembly
3rd MIKTA Young Leaders' Camp (YLC)	Yongin, Nov. 21–23	Model MIKTA FMM : adoption of the YLC Declaration – Participation by undergraduate/graduate students from MIKTA countries

2 ASEAN-ROK, ASEAN+3, East Asia Summit, Mekong-ROK Foreign Ministers' Meeting

President Moon Jae-in attended three ASEAN-related summits held in

Singapore, from November 14 to 15, 2018. During this period, he introduced the progress regarding the New Southern Policy in its initial year and future plans for relevant projects and expressed the ROK's commitment to contributing to the development of regional consultative bodies. President Moon also assured himself of the support from the international community for peace and prosperity on the Korean Peninsula.

1) 20th ASEAN-ROK Summit

At the 20th ASEAN-ROK Summit held on November 14, 2018. President Moon Jae-in explained that the ROK government had made various efforts to implement the New Southern Policy and lay the foundation for ASEAN-ROK cooperation with a specific focus on 3Ps — people, prosperity, and peace — since the 19th ASEAN-ROK Summit in 2017. Furthermore, the ROK government proposed to hold the ASEAN-ROK Commemorative Summit and the Mekong-ROK Summit in the ROK in 2019, the year which marks the 30th anniversary of ASEAN-ROK Dialogue Relations, seeking to upgrade the mutual partnerships between ASEAN and the ROK. ASEAN welcomed the ROK's suggestion.

2) 21st ASEAN+3 Summit

At the 21st ASEAN+3 Summit held on November 15, 2018, President Moon Jae-in and the leaders of ASEAN countries, Japan, and China highly appreciated that the ASEAN+3 mechanism, which played the central role in overcoming the 1997 Asian Financial Crisis, had achieved meaningful outcomes in various areas including finance, food security, and trade liberalization. In response to rising protectionism and anti-globalization, the leaders also had a shared

view on the need to expand the role of ASEAN+3 as a cooperation mechanism for co-prosperity in the region. In particular, President Moon said that the ROK would work with ASEAN+3 to improve financial liquidity, strengthen crisis management in food security, standardize rules and systems through innovation, improve the quality of life of the people in the region, and nurture human resources, in hopes that such reciprocal cooperation could translate into tangible results, thereby realizing the East Asian community.

3) 13th East Asia Summit

President Moon Jae-in attended the 13th East Asia Summit (EAS) on November 15, 2018 where he discussed with the leaders of EAS Participating Countries wide ranging issues including regional cooperation regarding issues on the Korean Peninsula and in the South China Sea, and the Indo-Pacific Strategy, as well as other international issues such as non-traditional security issues, the Rakhine issue, and the spread of protectionism. A number of leaders welcomed the progress made on the Korean Peninsula after the inter-Korean summits and the US-North Korea summit. In addition, they agreed on the importance of making substantive progress on denuclearization and the establishment of permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula through faithful implementation of the relevant UN Security Council resolutions, as well as the agreements of the Declarations between the leaders of the ROK and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) and the joint statement between the US and the DPRK leaders.

Furthermore, the leaders reaffirmed their shared commitment to joint response to key challenges in the East Asian region and the shared view on the future direction of regional cooperation by adopting five statements —

the EAS Leaders' Statement on ASEAN Smart Cities; the EAS Leaders' Statement on the Safe and Secure Use, Storage, and Transport of Nuclear and Other Radioactive Materials; the EAS Leaders' Statement on Combating Marine Plastic Debris; the EAS Leaders' Statement on Countering the Threat of Foreign Terrorist Fighters and Returnees; the EAS Leaders' Statement on Deepening Cooperation in the Security of Information and Communications Technologies and of the Digital Economy. The ROK co-sponsored the EAS Leaders' Statement on ASEAN Smart Cities and the EAS Leaders' Statement on the Safe and Secure Use, Storage, and Transport of Nuclear and Other Radioactive Materials.

4) Three ASEAN-related Foreign Ministers' Meetings and the Eighth Mekong-ROK Foreign Ministers' Meeting

Ahead of the above-mentioned three ASEAN-related summits, their respective ministerial meetings were held in Singapore in August — the ASEAN-ROK Foreign Ministers' Meeting on August 3, the ASEAN+3 Foreign Ministers's Meeting on August 4, and the EAS Foreign Ministers' Meeting on August 4.

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha attended the 21st ASEAN-ROK Foreign Ministers' Meeting as a co-chair where she reaffirmed the ROK's commitment to upgrading the ASEAN-ROK partnership. The ministers exchanged views on ASEAN-ROK cooperation and ways to enhance it and the current situation on the Korean Peninsula.

Minister Kang also attended the 19th ASEAN+3 Foreign Ministers' Meeting, where she reviewed with other ASEAN+3 foreign ministers the progress in ASEAN+3 cooperation which marked its 21th anniversary in 2018 and explored ways forward. The ministers also discussed regional and international issues including the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

The Eighth EAS Foreign Ministers' Meeting provided an occasion for the participating ministers to discuss not only regional and international issues such as issues on the Korean Peninsula but also new and emerging non-traditional threats in the region.

At the Eighth Mekong-ROK Foreign Ministers' Meeting held in Bangkok on August 3, 2018, the ministers appreciated the progress made in Mekong-ROK cooperation over the past seven years. They also discussed measures for practical cooperation between the ROK and Mekong countries, the emerging economies as the growth engine of the global economy, and ways forward for Mekong-ROK cooperation.

Highlighting the launch of the New Southern Policy, Minister Kang underscored the importance of cooperation with Mekong countries as key partners in the region. Recognizing that narrowing the development gap and enhancing connectivity were a prerequisite to realizing the future community of co-existence, co-prosperity, and peace, Mekong countries and the ROK resolved to further strengthen cooperation in such areas.

Meanwhile, Mekong countries and the ROK agreed to elevate the Mekong-ROK cooperation mechanism from the ministerial level to the summit level and to hold the inaugural Mekong-ROK Summit back-to-back with the 2019 ASEAN-ROK Commemorative Summit.

3 Korea-Central Asia Cooperation Forum

The 11th Korea-Central Asia Cooperation Forum took place in Seoul from November 6 to 7 to enhance comprehensive exchanges and cooperation and to promote friendship between the ROK and Central Asia. At the forum,

participants made overall assessments on the accomplishments made in the last ten forums and had in-depth discussions on ways forward as well as ways to increase cooperation between the ROK and Central Asia.

The ROK and the five Central Asian countries took note of the latest positive developments in the efforts to promote reconciliation and cooperation on the Korean Peninsula and agreed on the need to carry out the ROK government's New Northern Policy and the Central Asian countries' national and social development strategies in a harmonious and mutually-beneficial manner. The two sides chose transportation, logistics, healthcare, medical services, forestry, and environment as areas where cooperation projects could be implemented to enhance connectivity between the ROK and Central Asia and improve the quality of life. The participants engaged in in-depth discussions on ways to increase cooperation in Aral Sea-related issues, environment, energy, agriculture, and ecosystem.

The heads of delegates from the ROK and the five Central Asian countries had a separate meeting chaired by First Vice Foreign Minister Cho Hyun on the sidelines of the forum (C5+1). At the meeting, they unanimously approved Kyrgyzstan's accession to the Secretariat of the Korea-Central Asia Cooperation Forum and adopted a plan for secretariat's projects for the year 2019. The head delegate of the ROK also had bilateral meetings with his counterparts from the five Central Asian countries and exchanged views on ways to step up cooperation.

On the occasion of the forum, the Fifth Meeting of the Public-private Committee on Economic Cooperation with Central Asia took place, and the winners of the ROK-Central Asia Project Idea Competition made presentations during the meeting. These events helped Korean business people better understand Central Asia and support the young entrepreneurs of the ROK and Central Asia to start businesses.

Chapter 2

Contributing to the Promotion of International Peace and Security

1 Strengthening Cooperation with the United Nations

1) Participation in the 73rd Session of the UN General Assembly

During the general debate of the 73rd Session of the UN General Assembly held in September 2018, the international community reaffirmed Korea's vision of achieving complete denuclearization and permanent peace on the Korean Peninsula, which was shared through President Moon Jae-in's keynote speech and meetings with the UN Secretary General. Furthermore, he expressed Korea's determination to make substantive contribution in areas such as extending support for the vulnerable, abolishing sexual violence in conflict, and tackling climate change, highlighting Korea's status as a responsible middle power

that actively participates in addressing global issues.

By holding the ROK–US summit on the margins of the General Debate, President Moon discussed ways for the two countries to work together to create a virtuous cycle between inter-Korean and the US–North Korea relations. He also held bilateral meetings with the heads of Japan, Egypt, and Chile, thus diversifying Korea's diplomatic network.

2) Participation in the UN Peacekeeping Operations

(1) United Nations Peacekeeping Operations

Korea has continuously participated in UN peacekeeping operations since its first deployment of an engineering unit (Evergreen Unit) to Somalia in July 1993. In December 2018, the National Assembly approved a one-year extension of the deployment of Korean troops to the UN Interim Forces in Lebanon (Dong–Myung Unit) and to the UN Mission in South Sudan (Hanbit Unit).

Peacekeeping Operations Deployment
(seven units and 646 officers deployed as of Dec. 2018)

		Unit	No. of Agents
Military	Infantry	UNIFIL (Lebanon) Dong–Myung Unit	330
		UNMISS (South Sudan) Hanbit Unit	288
	Individuals	UNIFIL (Lebanon)	4
		UNMISS (South Sudan)	7
		UNMOGIP (India · Pakistan)	7
		MINURSO (Western Sahara)	4
		UNAMID (Darfur, Sudan)	2
Police Officers	MINUJUSTH (Haiti)	4	
Total			646

Korea is actively participating in discussions regarding diverse aspects of peace operations, which is not limited to troop deployment. For example, since March 2018, Korea is a member of the Elsie Initiative Contact Group, a project launched by Canada with the objective to increase women's participation in peace operations.

On December 3–4, 2018, Korea hosted the Seoul Conference on UN Peacekeeping in Seoul. Over 80 participants, which included experts and officials from troop contributing countries and international and regional organizations such as the UN, EU, and African Union (AU), gathered to discuss current trends and future developments and to share best practices and lessons learned from peacekeeping operations.

Furthermore, in July 2018, medical facilities¹⁾ in Gao Mali officially opened. This was done in collaboration with the UN and the AU.

(2) Peacebuilding

In recent years, peacebuilding, which aims to prevent conflict and sustain peace through diverse means such as the establishment of the rule of law, encouragement of inter-state reconciliation, and promotion of democracy and human rights, has emerged as a core task within the UN system.

As a member of the Peacebuilding Commission (PBC), Korea is actively participating in the UN's conflict prevention and peacebuilding efforts. The UN PBC is an intergovernmental advisory body to the UN Security Council, General Assembly, and Economic and Social Council on matters of peacebuilding and conflict prevention. Korea, as the chair of the PBC in 2017 and vice-chair in 2018, improved the PBC's standing in the UN system and brought the idea

1) This medical facility has the capacity to perform 3–4 major surgeries and hospitalize 10–20 patients per day and provides medical services to peacekeeping personnel.

of peacebuilding to the fore within the UN.

2 Supporting Career Paths in International Organizations

The Korean government has been supporting its young people and junior experts to discover career opportunities in international organizations through a number of measures including the Junior Professional Officer (JPO) program and the UN Volunteers (UNV) program.

Since the revision of the JPO program in 2016, JPOs are selected directly by the host organizations. 15 JPOs were selected to be dispatched to various organizations including the UN Secretariat, the International Court of Justice (ICJ), International Organization for Migration, and Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

In addition to the JPO program, the Korean government also funds the UNV Specialist and Youth programs, which offer volunteering opportunities in field offices. In 2018, 25 UNV Specialists and 30 UNV Youths were dispatched.

Since 2011, the International Organizations Recruitment Center has been a platform for Korean nationals to access information on career opportunities in international organizations. The center also hosts annual seminars and career fairs with human resources managers from various organizations.

In June 2018, the 11th International Organizations Career Fair was held in Seoul and Daejeon, where human resources managers from six international organizations²⁾ were present to introduce their respective organizations and their hiring processes, share tips on writing cover letters, and answer questions

2) UN Secretariat, United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC)

from the audience.

In November 2018, the MICE–International Organizations Career Fair was held in Incheon, where human resources managers and junior employees from nine international organizations³⁾ were present to introduce their respective organizations and conduct mock interviews with the audience.

3 Role Played in the Promotion and Protection of Human Rights and Democracy

1) Participation in the Efforts of the International Community for the Improvement of Human Rights Situations in the DPRK

In accordance with its basic position that human rights are a universal value, the government of the Republic of Korea (ROK) continues to participate in the UN efforts to address human rights situations in the DPRK. The ROK therefore continues to cooperate with the international community for substantial improvements in the human rights situation in the DPRK.

The 37th Session of the Human Rights Council adopted a resolution on the situation of human rights in the DPRK by consensus, with no vote, in March 2018. The resolution welcomed the momentum for inter–Korean dialogue generated on the occasion of the participation of the DPRK in the winter Olympic Games, held in PyeongChang, and the progress in inter–Korean relations and noted the importance of dialogue, including inter–Korean dialogue, for the improvement of the human rights and the humanitarian situation in the DPRK.

3) Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UNESCAP), Green Climate Fund (GCF), UNHCR, International Criminal Court (ICC), IOM, United Nations Development Program (UNDP), World Food Programme (WFP), World Health Organization (WHO)

In November 2018, the 73rd Session of the UN General Assembly adopted a resolution on the DPRK without voting. The resolution welcomed the ongoing diplomatic efforts, noting the importance of dialogue and engagement for the improvement of the human rights and humanitarian situation in the DPRK, as well as welcoming the commitments made on the issue of separated families at the inter-Korean summit held on September 19, 2018 to strengthen humanitarian cooperation to fundamentally resolve the issue.

In addition, Mr. Ojea Quintana, the Special Rapporteur on the Situation of Human Rights in the DPRK, visited the ROK in July 2018 and engaged in extensive discussions with government officials on measures for international cooperation for the improvement of the human rights situation in the DPRK.

2) UN Human Rights Council and General Assembly

The ROK government has fully participated in the discussions at the UN Human Rights Council for the promotion and protection of human rights. In the year 2018, the Human Rights Council adopted 127 resolutions and decisions. The ROK participated in 40 country-specific or thematic resolutions as a co-sponsor, taking an active part in international efforts to promote human rights all around the world.

In 2018, the Human Rights Council reviewed 42 countries through the Universal Periodic Review, which examines human rights situations of all UN member states. The ROK government shared its unique experiences and practices in advancing human rights and provided constructive recommendations to the UN member states with a view to promoting and protecting the human rights of all.

The ROK government played a leading role in raising the issue of new

technologies and human rights, by hosting an official side event of the 39th Session of the Human Rights Council and co-hosting an international forum under the title of “Human Rights in the Fourth Industrial Revolution : How Should UN Human Rights Mechanisms Respond?” together with an academic community in Korea.

The UN General Assembly, for its part, adopted 57 resolutions on issues such as rights of women and children and protection of refugees, including five country-specific resolutions on the DPRK, Myanmar, Iran, Syria, and Crimea. The ROK government set out its views and policies during the general debate on such issues as social development, women, children, and refugees at the Human Rights Council, as well as during the interactive dialogues with the President of the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, Special Rapporteur on adequate housing as a component of the right to an adequate standard of living, and on the right to non-discrimination in this context, the Special Rapporteur on Myanmar and the Special Rapporteur on the DPRK.

3) Promotion of Democracy

The ROK government actively participated in discussions in the international community for the promotion of democracy as a member of the Governing Council as well as the Executive Committee for the period of 2017–2019 of the Community of Democracies. The government also rendered support for the Busan Democracy Forum, a regional forum for the sharing of best practices on democracy held in January 2018.

Joining in ceaseless efforts of the international community for the promotion of democracy and human rights, the ROK government paid attention to the significant role of local government and played a leading role in adopting

the HRC Resolution on Local Government and Human Rights without a vote during the 39th Session of the Human Rights Council in September 2018. The government also contributed to promoting discussions on democracy within the UN system as a co-sponsor of various HRC resolutions on democracy. Furthermore, it joined the Advisory Board of the United Nations Democracy Fund (UNDEF) for the 2018–2019 term.

4) Strengthening International Cooperation to Address the Global Refugee Crisis

The ROK government participated in the process of consultations for the adoption of the Global Compact on Refugees (GCR) in November 2018, formed in line with the New York Declaration for Refugees and Migrants 19 September 2016, constructively engaging in discussions by sharing its position and playing a part in the adoption of the GCR.

The ROK took a substantial part in the burden-sharing of the international community to address the global refugee crisis, by committing to donate US\$5 million for the pilot projects of the Comprehensive Refugee Response Framework in 2017–2019, which will be reflected in the Global Compact on Refugees.

The ROK–UNHCR relationship continued to deepen. The ROK government, which joined in 2016 the “20-million-plus dollar donors' club” consisting of donor countries that contributed more than US\$20 million to the UNHCR, continued to play a valuable part as a member state. High Commissioner for Refugees Filippo Grandi visited Korea in October 2018 and engaged in an exchange of views with Foreign Minister Kang and other high-ranking officials in Korea on ways to address the global refugee crisis and to strengthen the ROK–UNHCR cooperation.

5) Protection and Promotion of the Rights of Vulnerable People

The ROK government launched a new initiative, Action with Women and Peace, in June 2018, laying the foundation for full participation in the international discussions on the women peace and security agenda drawing upon the experience in Korean history of sexual violence in conflict.

In March 2018, the ROK participated in the 62nd Session of the Commission on the Status of Women (CSW) which took place in New York, under the theme of “Gender equality and the empowerment of rural women and girls.” At the meeting, the ROK offered an overview of major policies of the ROK government to increase access to education for rural girls and expand vocational training for women in the agricultural and fisheries fields, and the best practices and policy direction of countries were shared.

Regarding the efforts to promote the rights of persons with disabilities, the ROK held the PyeongChang International Human Rights Forum for Persons with Disabilities, under the theme of “Human rights-based sustainable development for full participation of persons with disabilities in the society” to express its wish for the success of the PyeongChang Winter Paralympic Games, to share among the participants the progress in the international discussions on disability, and to raise awareness on the promotion of human rights of persons with disabilities.

6) Strengthening Cooperation with the UN Human Rights Mechanisms to Promote and Protect Human Rights at the National Level

The ROK's regular reports to the human rights treaty bodies were reviewed in 2018: The Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women

in February and the Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination in November.

The ROK government fully supported the official visit to the ROK of the Special Rapporteur on adequate housing as a component of the right to an adequate standard of living, and on the right to non-discrimination in this context to improve housing conditions and promote the right to adequate housing in the ROK.

In addition, Professor Shin Heisoo was re-elected for the third term 2019–2022 as a member of the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. Moreover, President of the Women with Disabilities Arts and Cultural Network Kim Miyeon was elected as a member of the Committee on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities for the 2019–2022 term.

At the Fifth ROK–EU Human Rights Consultation in Brussels in October, the two sides engaged in an extensive exchange of views on ways to strengthen the cooperation on major human rights issues such as the global human rights situations and major human rights issues that needed to be focused, including women and refugees.

At the 10th ROK–US Trafficking in Persons Roundtable in Seoul in February, the two governments discussed the ROK's efforts to curb human trafficking. The ROK government provided an overview of the implementation of the recommendations in the Trafficking in Persons (TIP) report by the US Department of State in 2017 and updated policies to prevent, suppress, and punish trafficking in persons.

4 Contribution to the Strengthening of the International Disarmament and Non-proliferation Regime / Global Nuclear Governance

1) Participation in the Efforts to Reinforce the International Disarmament and Non-proliferation Regime / Global Nuclear Governance

(1) Strengthening Leadership in the International Disarmament and Non-proliferation Regime / Global Nuclear Governance

As the Chair of the Nuclear Suppliers Group and the Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR) for the term 2016–2017, the ROK contributed to strengthening the international non-proliferation regime and became a model country in promoting non-proliferation.

The ROK served as the chair of the Conference of States Parties of the Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) in 2018 and was designated as the chair of the Preparatory Commission for the Comprehensive Nuclear Test Ban Treaty Organization (CTBTO) in 2019, thereby strengthening its leadership in various disarmament fora.

In addition, the ROK played an active role in a number of consultative bodies for in-depth discussions on specific disarmament issues, such as the High-Level Fissile Material Cut-off Treaty Preparatory Group and the Group of Governmental Experts on Lethal Autonomous Weapons Systems, and on the Prevention of an Arms Race in Outer Space.

(2) Collaboration with the International Community and Outreach Activities

Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha participated in the high-level segment

of the Conference on Disarmament, which was held in Geneva on February 27. Minister Kang emphasized the importance of the joint efforts of the international community to resolve the North Korean nuclear issue in a peaceful manner. Minister Kang also underlined the importance of the international disarmament and non-proliferation regime and reaffirmed the ROK government's commitment to contribute to the further strengthening of the regime. Moreover, Minister Kang attended the UN Security Council Ministerial Meeting on North Korea's Denuclearization, which took place in New York on September 27. At the meeting, Minister Kang talked about the current progress made in the denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula and called for the international community's support.

To strengthen regional cooperation, the ROK government became the co-chair of the ASEAN Regional Forum Inter-sessional Meeting on Non-proliferation and Disarmament for the term 2018–2020 and hosted the 2018 Inter-Sessional Meeting in Seoul on April 5–7 to discuss disarmament, non-proliferation, and peaceful use of nuclear energy.

The ROK actively participated in the global nuclear governance by serving as a board member of the International Atomic Energy Agency for the 2017–2019 term, continuing its board membership from the previous 2015–2017 term. At the sixth and seventh ROK–IAEA High-Level Policy Consultation, held on March 21 and November 26, 2018, respectively, the Deputy Foreign Minister for Multilateral and Global Affairs and the Deputy Director General of the IAEA shared their views on deepening cooperative relations between the ROK and the IAEA.

Moreover, the ROK hosted the International Partnership for Nuclear Disarmament Verification Working Group Meeting in Seoul on July 10–12, and 21 partner countries and experts from the private sector participated in the meeting. Also, the ROK hosted the Seventh Seoul Workshop on the Peaceful

Development and Use of Chemistry from October 30 to November 1 together with the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons. Furthermore, the ROK hosted the UN Security Council Resolution 1540 Industrial Outreach Conference for the Asia-Pacific Region in Seoul on September 13-14 to share exemplary cases of implementing export control and discuss ways to strengthen domestic export control regimes.

2) Establishment and Reinforcement of Disarmament and Non-proliferation Network

The MOFA co-hosted the 17th ROK-UN Joint Conference on Disarmament and Non-proliferation Issues in Jeju on December 5-6 along with the United Nations Office for Disarmament Affairs to assess the current crisis of the nuclear non-proliferation regime. The conference served as a forum to discuss ways to reinforce the implementation of the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty (NPT) in the run up to the 2020 NPT Review Conference. The ROK government plans to utilize the conference as a platform to discuss the UN Secretary General's disarmament agenda and global disarmament and non-proliferation issues.

The ROK government also strengthened its bilateral networks with countries such as the US, the EU, and Japan through the Bilateral Consultations on Disarmament and Non-proliferation. In addition, the ROK government established networks with disarmament and non-proliferation experts around the world by inviting the 2018 UN Disarmament Fellowship Programme participants from 25 countries.

5 International Cooperation on Non-Traditional Security Issues

1) International Cooperation on Counter-Terrorism

(1) Multilateral Cooperation on Counter-Terrorism

In accordance with the resolution adopted by the UN General Assembly in July 2016 inviting member states to consider developing national plans of action to prevent violent extremism, the ROK government prepared its plan of action encompassing 16 action plans on a pan-governmental level. The ROK government adopted the plan of action at the National Counter-Terrorism Committee in January 2018 and submitted it to the UN in November 2018.

The ROK also actively engaged in international capacity-building activities, contributing US\$330,000 to a project implemented by the UN Office of Counter-Terrorism on the implementation of the Global Counter-Terrorism Coordination Compact. Furthermore, the ROK actively participated in the Sixth Review of the UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy and the First UN High-Level Conference of Heads of Counter-Terrorism Agencies held in June 2018.

The ROK government closely cooperated with the UN in preventing terrorist use of the Internet in 2018. After successfully co-hosting the first conference of the Asia ICT and CT Dialogue in Jeju with the UN Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate (CTED), the ROK continued to co-host the following second and third conferences in Bangkok in January and in Kuala Lumpur in November 2018, respectively, providing a venue to discuss the development of a counter-narrative tailored to the Asian region.

As a member country of the Financial Action Task Force (FATF), the ROK has been widely contributing to international and regional efforts in combatting

the financing of terrorism. In 2018, the ROK actively participated in the FATF Plenary which meets three times per year and also participated in the 2018 Annual Meeting of the Asia Pacific Group on Money Laundering held in July. In addition, the ROK government thoroughly implemented UN Security Council resolutions for CFT, such as the UNSCR 1989 and 2253.

(2) Regional and Bilateral Cooperation on Counter-Terrorism

The ROK government attended the APEC Counter-Terrorism Working Group Meeting in February and the MIKTA interfaith and intercultural dialogue in October. During these meetings, the ROK actively engaged in regional cooperation in addressing terrorism and shared its counter-terrorism policies with its regional counterparts.

Furthermore, together with the OSCE, the ROK co-hosted the Inter-Regional Conference on Preventing and Countering Violent Extremism and Radicalization that Lead to Terrorism (P/C VERLT) which facilitated inter-regional and bilateral cooperation on counter-terrorism affairs. The ROK government also held the first ROK-EU Specialized Working Group on Counterterrorism in January 2018 and a ROK-US high-level bilateral meeting on counterterrorism in December 2018.

2) International Cooperation in Responding to Cybersecurity Threats

Transnational cyber threats have become a grave challenge to national security across the globe. With the advances in Information and Communications Technologies (ICTs), the ways of cyber attacks have become more sophisticated and diversified. In response, the ROK government has been redoubling its efforts to expand bilateral and multilateral partnership to strengthen

international cooperation in the field of cybersecurity.

The ROK has been holding bilateral and trilateral cyber policy consultations with major countries since 2012. In 2018, the government held the Fourth Bilateral Cyber Policy Consultation with the EU in January, the Fifth Bilateral Cyber Policy Consultation with the US in June, and the Second Trilateral Cyber Dialogue with the US and Japan in July. Through these efforts, the ROK has been looking for ways to deepen practical cooperation with other states in this field.

In October 2018, the 73rd UN General Assembly had a discussion on international norms in cyberspace, in which the ROK actively participated. As a result, the UN General Assembly decided to organize both the Group of Governmental Experts and the Open-ended Working Group on developments in the field of information and telecommunication in the context of international security in 2019.

The ROK has also actively engaged in cyber-related discussions at the regional level, such as the ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF). In April 2018, the ARF started its First Inter-Sessional Meeting on Security of and in the Use of ICTs and discussed ways to establish confidence building measures in cyberspace among the ARF member states.

To emphasize the importance of trust and security in cyberspace and reaffirm the shared responsibility of multi-stakeholders for promoting cybersecurity, the ROK joined the Paris Call for Trust & Security in Cyberspace, which was announced at the First Paris Peace Forum in November 2018.

Furthermore, MOFA hosted the 2018 Global Cyberspace Peace Regime Conference and invited experts from academia and governments of countries, including the US and the EU, and provided a venue for a wide range of discussions.

3) International Cooperation on Combating Piracy

The ROK decided to extend the one-year period of the naval unit (Cheonghae unit) dispatched to the Gulf of Aden this year so that the unit continuously joins the international efforts to combat piracy such as the anti-piracy operations of the Combined Maritime Forces (CMF).

The ROK made a financial contribution of US\$100,000 to the IMO West and Central Africa Maritime Security Trust Fund considering the sharp rise in piracy attacks near the Western Africa region in 2018. The contribution will be spent to support educational and training programs to strengthen the capabilities of related employees in maritime development and maritime governance in the region.

4) Cooperation with Multilateral Security Organizations / Fora

(1) Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe

In 2018, the ROK government focused its activities on raising awareness of the situation on the Korean Peninsula and securing support for the ROK's stance on the matter. The ROK participated in the Fifth OSCE Asian Contact Group Meeting in November and the OSCE Ministerial Meeting in December, where the ROK explained to the OSCE participating states and the Asian and Mediterranean Partners for Co-operation the situation on the Korean Peninsula and the ROK government's efforts for the peaceful resolution of this matter. The OSCE issued press releases of the OSCE Chairmanship and the OSCE Secretary General, welcoming the outcome of the inter-Korean summit held in April. Ultimately, the OSCE strengthened its support for and cooperation with the ROK in addressing the situation on the Korean Peninsula.

In addition, the Inter-Regional Conference on Preventing and Countering Violent Extremism and Radicalization that Lead to Terrorism was held in April 2018 in order to strengthen the substantial cooperation between the ROK and the OSCE. The meeting was the first of its kind to be held in Asia to discuss issues in the field of counter-terrorism between Europe and Asia. At this meeting, participants from both regions emphasized the importance of Europe-Asia cooperation in addressing violent extremism, one of the most pressing transnational issues.

The ROK continued to cooperate with the OSCE, sharing its experience in multilateral cooperation in Northeast Asia. In November 2018, the OSCE participated as an observer in the High-Level Intergovernmental Meeting on Northeast Asia Peace and Cooperation and the 2018 Northeast Asia Peace and Cooperation Forum, a track 1.5 forum.

(2) North Atlantic Treaty Organization

The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) has expressed its strong support for the ROK government's stance on addressing the situation on the Korean Peninsula by issuing a statement in April 2018 and adopting a summit declaration in July which welcomed the outcome of the inter-Korean summit.

In March 2018, Foreign Minister Kang visited NATO Headquarters and had a meeting with NATO Secretary General Jens Stoltenberg. During the meeting, they discussed the situation on the Korean Peninsula and the partnership between the ROK and NATO. As a follow-up to this meeting, the two sides had in-depth discussion on substantial and concrete measures to strengthen the cooperation in October when the 10th ROK-NATO Policy Consultation was held in Brussels.

There were a number of high-level exchanges of visits including the

delegation of the Korean National Assembly's participation in the NATO Parliamentary Assembly's Spring Session and Annual Session and the delegation of the NATO PA's visit to Korea.

Chapter 3

Strengthening International Contribution Through Strategic Development Cooperation

1 Contribution to the International Community's Efforts for Development Cooperation

1) Contributing to the Implementation of the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals

In order to contribute to the efforts of the international community to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)⁴⁾, the Korean government has

4) The SDGs enshrined in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development were adopted unanimously by the United Nations General Assembly on September 25, 2015. Moving forward from the Millennium Development Goals centered on eradicating severe poverty, the SDGs aim to achieve comprehensive

supported developing countries in implementing the SDGs by steadily increasing its Official Development Assistance (ODA) and forging partnerships with diverse stakeholders such as the private sector and civil society. In particular, the government amended the Framework Act on International Development Cooperation to reflect the imperative to address global challenges and contribute to the SDGs in the vision and objective of Korea's development cooperation.

Korea participated in the Fifth Asia–Pacific Forum on Sustainable Development, under the auspices of the United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, held in Bangkok in March 2018, and the High–level Political Forum on Sustainable Development, under the auspices of the United Nations Economic and Social Council, held in New York in July 2018, to introduce its national efforts to implement the SDGs at home and abroad and contribute to the follow–up and review process at the regional and global levels.

2) Making Continued Contributions to Global Development Cooperation Discussions through Active Participation in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development's Development Assistance Committee

Korea has actively participated in the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development's (OECD) Development Assistance Committee (DAC) particularly by assuming vice-chairmanship in DAC subsidiary bodies, such as the Network on Environment and Development, to contribute to setting development cooperation standards and general discussions for global development cooperation. In particular, Korea and the OECD DAC co-hosted a DAC roundtable under the title of “Harnessing the potential of digitalization and digital

and broad goals including social and economic development, environmental protection, ensuring access to justice, and building inclusive institution to end all forms of poverty and inequality.

technologies for development cooperation” in September 2018 in an attempt to promote further cooperation with the OECD as one of the strongest ICT powerhouses in the world.

The Korean government has actively participated in discussions on development cooperation at the G20 summits. Korea participated in three meetings of the G20 Development Working Group and led the efforts to adopt the Buenos Aires Update which outlines the G20 collective and concrete actions toward achieving the 2030 Agenda at the 2018 Buenos Aires G20 Summit. Furthermore, Korea has been participating in meetings of the International Aid Transparency Initiative to contribute to enhancing aid transparency.

3) Enhancing Cooperation with Major Advanced Donors

The Korean government holds policy consultations with major advanced donors to discuss basic policy directions. In 2018, Korea shared progress with the EU, Germany, and Switzerland on the implementation of the SDGs and ideas about enhancing inclusive cooperation with the private sector. Another way to strengthen cooperation with other donors is to implement joint programs with them. The Health Equity and Quality Improvement Project (2017–2021) was promoted in collaboration with Australia and Germany, and the Ghana Global Health Security Agenda Strengthening Project (2018–2020) with the US government.

Further, the Korean government took part as a contributor in the Governing Committee of the Women Entrepreneurs Finance Initiative (We-Fi), which was established through the partnership of 14 governments, including the government of the US, at the G20 Hamburg Summit in July 2017, to support women entrepreneurs in developing countries.

2 Building a More Systematic, Integrated, and Efficient Institutional Framework

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) of the Republic of Korea, as a supervising organ of grant aid, has been communicating with other ministries, civil society, academia, and other relevant parties to revamp Korea's development institutional framework into a more systematic, integrated, and efficient one.

MOFA convened the Inter-Agency Grants Committee to promote integration and connection among grant aid projects. In 2018, MOFA enhanced the reviewing and coordination function of the committee through expanding participation of private experts in the ODA reviewing process.

In order to strengthen the field-oriented aspect of the ODA implementation process, MOFA established a monitoring and reporting system at the embassy level and many embassies have actively held ODA council meetings with the field offices of implementing agencies.

In addition, MOFA established the New Southern ODA Strategy to support the implementation of the New Southern Policy. The Korean government also hosted the First Korea-Philippines Integrated ODA Policy Dialogue and held the Integrated ODA Policy Dialogues with Myanmar and Laos.

3 Current Status of ODA

1) Steady Increase in ODA

Korea has steadily increased its ODA. In 2018, the Korean government

has provided US\$2.35 billion worth of ODA, an amount equivalent to 0.15% of its Gross National Income (GNI), making it the 15th largest provider of ODA among 29 OECD DAC countries.

Korea's ODA⁵⁾

(USD millions)

	1987– 2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018 provisional
Total Volume of ODA	12,417.5	1,856.7	1,915.4	2,246.2	2,201.4	2,350.8
① Bilateral ODA	8,698.5	1,395.8	1,468.8	1,548.5	1,615.0	1,728.2
–Grants	5,240.4	883.6	906.4	985.0	1,033.9	1,126.0
–Loans (EDC)	3,458.1	512.1	562.4	563.5	581.1	602.2
② Multilateral Assistance	3,719.0	461.0	446.6	697.7	586.3	622.6
ODA/GNI (%)		0.13	0.14	0.16	0.14	0.15

Source : OECD, International Development Statistics On-line Database

The Korean government introduced an airline ticket solidarity levy in 2007 and has charged ₩1,000 for every international passenger departing from Korean airports. Resources mobilized by this innovative financing evolved into the Global Disease Eradication Fund (formerly known as the Global Poverty Eradication Contribution) in 2017. The fund, which raised ₩39.2 billion in 2018, supported the treatment and prevention of communicable diseases including HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis, and malaria — the three most common ones — in partnership with international organizations and non-governmental

5) Net disbursement up to 2017 (net ODA: the total amount of ODA excluding EDCF for the year), grant equivalent in 2018 (provisional) according to a change in OECD DAC statistics reporting criteria (disbursements excluding principal and interest converted at current value)

organizations. For example, the fund supported the International Vaccine Institute in distributing oral cholera vaccine in Mozambique.

2) Bilateral ODA

Korea's ODA: Regional Breakdown⁶⁾

(USD millions, %)

	ODA Volume					Percentage of Bilateral ODA				
	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018 provisional	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018 provisional
Asia	663.4	708.1	685.6	715.0	727.1	47.5	48.2	44.3	44.3	42.1
Africa	332.7	358.8	415.6	408.0	458.8	23.8	24.4	26.8	25.3	26.5
America	109.1	114.1	137.8	176.7	173.2	7.8	7.8	8.9	10.9	10.0
Middle East	74.6	66.3	65.9	71.5	64.7	5.3	4.5	4.3	4.4	3.7
Europe	6.5	8.8	8.9	11.6	2.3	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.1
Oceania	10.0	-4.4	-1.5	-4.1	15.6	0.7	-0.3	-0.1	-0.3	0.9
Unspecified	199.5	217.1	236.2	236.3	286.5	14.3	14.8	15.3	14.6	16.6
Total	1,395.8	1,468.8	1,548.5	1,615.0	1,728.2					

Source : OECD, International Development Statistics On-line Database

In 2018, the Korean government focused much of its ODA on countries in Asia, while increasing its aid to the African continent. Furthermore, approximately 50% of the bilateral aid was allocated to the education and public health sectors, as well as infrastructure such as transport and energy. Other key sectors included water and sanitation, agriculture and rural development, and public administration.

6) Net disbursement up to 2017, grant equivalent in 2018 (provisional) according to a change in OECD DAC statistics reporting criteria

(1) Asia-Pacific Region

In 2018, approximately 43% (US\$742 million) of Korea's bilateral ODA focused on Asian countries. Korea disbursed a large portion of the ODA to Southeast Asian countries such as Viet Nam, Laos, Myanmar, Indonesia, Cambodia, and the Philippines, the kernel countries of the New Southern Policy for economic infrastructure, health, and education. In Southwest Asia, Korea's bilateral aid focused on health, vocational training, and public administration of countries such as Nepal, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, and Pakistan.

The Korean government clearly expressed its commitment to expanding cooperation with the Asia-Pacific region, announcing that Korea would double its ODA to the ASEAN region at the ROK-ASEAN Summit held in November 2018.

As for Oceania, the Korean government carried out training programs, dispatched experts, and provided material support. Korea provided countries of the Pacific Islands with ongoing training programs in climate change measures and water management.

Major ODA Projects in the Asia-Pacific Region

(KRW 100 millions)

Project Title	Agency	Period	Aid
Project for the Establishment of the Viet Nam-Korea Institute of Science and Technology	KOICA	2014-2020	392
Integrated Rural Development Project in Laos	KOICA	2014-2020	163
Project for Establishment of the Myanmar Development Institute	KOICA	2014-2019	224
Project on Technical Cooperation for Increasing Readiness of National Capital Integrated Coastal Development Implementation and Investment	KOICA	2014-2019	106

Project Title	Agency	Period	Aid
Integrated Package of Reproductive, Maternal, Newborn, and Child Health in the Western Region, Cambodia	Ministry of Health and Welfare	2017–2021	129
Quirino Integrated Rural Development Project II in the Philippines	KOICA	2018–2020	109
The Project for Integrated Rural Development of Nepal through Strengthening Research and Development Capacity of Kathmandu University	KOICA	2016–2023	114
Establishment of the National Institute of Advanced Practice Nurses, Bangladesh	KOICA	2012–2018	148
The Establishment of College of Education and Teacher Training System for Technology Stream in Sri Lanka	KOICA	2015–2022	134

(2) Africa

In line with the policy of gradually increasing Africa's share in its bilateral ODA, Korea's bilateral aid to Africa increased 23.8% from US\$332 million in 2014 to US\$458 million in 2018, accounting for 26.5% of Korea's total bilateral ODA in 2018.

Major ODA Projects in Africa

(KRW 100 millions)

Project Title	Agency	Period	Aid
Capacity Building on Irrigation and Rural Development in Dodota District, Oromia State, Ethiopia	KOICA	2013–2020	185
The Project for Enhancing Quality of Secondary School Education Through a Holistic Approach in Zanzibar, Tanzania	KOICA	2018–2022	113
Rural Community Support Project, Rwanda	KOICA	2014–2019	123

(3) Other Regions

In 2018, 10% of bilateral ODA from Korea, roughly US\$173 million, went to Central and South America.

Major ODA Projects in Central and South America

(KRW 100 millions)

Project Title	Agency	Period	Aid
Improving Urban Transport System in Medellin, Colombia	Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport	2018–2020	150
Health For All Program–Formation and Consolidation of Micro–Network of Health in Limpio Municipality, Central Department, Paraguay	KOICA	2016–2022	158
Improvement of the Health System in Oruro, Bolivia	KOICA	2011–2018	144
Project for the Strengthening of ICT–based Innovation and Technical Entrepreneurship for the Arequipa Region	KOICA	2016–2020	114

3) Multilateral ODA

In 2018, the Korean government further strengthened multilateral development cooperation with major UN agencies and other relevant international organizations. In particular, the Korean government aimed to reinforce the Humanitarian–Development Nexus in the backdrop of the protracted global humanitarian crisis in partnership with the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.

Korea continued its efforts to share its development policy experiences with partner countries through the Development Solution Program in collaboration with the UNDP Seoul Policy Centre in three areas : anti-corruption, gender-based violence, and environment.

Another area of focus was the gender issues. The Korean government launched the Action with Women and Peace initiative in June 2018 in order to contribute more actively to the issue of women, peace, and security, one of the most important agenda of the international community. In an effort to prevent and respond to gender-based violence and strengthen the capacities of communities which are susceptible to violence, Korea supported Rohingya refugees in Bangladesh through the cooperation with the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) and the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF).

The UN Development System reform was accelerated in 2018 under the leadership of the UN Secretary-General. As the vice-president of the executive board of the UNDP, the UNPFA, and the United Nations Office for Project Services (UNOPS), Korea facilitated the reform-related discussions in diverse ways.

Furthermore, Korea is a member of the executive board of the UNDP, UNICEF, and the United Nations Industrial Development Organization. Korea also held annual policy consultations with the UNDP, UNICEF, the World Food Programme (WFP), and the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs to discuss ways to further strengthen cooperation.

4 Expanding Humanitarian Assistance

In 2018, Korea, as a responsible member of the international community, actively supported international efforts in the global humanitarian crisis.

Throughout the year, the Korean government provided humanitarian assistance to a wide variety of crises from the protracted ones in Syria, Yemen, and Iraq, to emergencies heavily affected by large-scale natural disasters including the 7.5 magnitude earthquake and subsequent tsunami that hit Sulawesi, Indonesia. The total assistance amounted to more than US\$70 million.



The Korea Disaster Relief Team providing medical care to support Laos' recovery from flood damage (July 29-Aug. 24, 2018)

In providing humanitarian assistance, the Korean government focused on the Middle Eastern and African regions where the needs remained relatively high due to major protracted crises, including the Level-3 ones. Also, the Korean government emphasized supporting the most vulnerable, such as women, children, and refugees, aiming at meeting their imminent needs

and strengthening their resilience. To this end, in close cooperation with various agencies such as the WFP, UNDP, UNHC, UNICEF, and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the Korean government supported humanitarian projects by providing job training for adolescent refugees, emergency food relief, and child protection programs and promoting the protection and health of women refugees.

Moreover, in Afghanistan, one of the world's most fragile states, the Korean government cooperated with the World Health Organization to improve access to health services for vulnerable people, the WFP to enhance food security by providing soy products, and the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization to support farming households affected by droughts. All these efforts were in line with the 2017-2020 Strategy of Assistance for the Socioeconomic Development of Afghanistan that was developed in 2017.

The Korean government played a significant role as a humanitarian actor responding to sudden-onset disasters such as floods and earthquakes. Korea dispatched the Korea Disaster Relief Team (KDRT) for approximately 30 days in response to a flash flood which occurred in the Lao People's Democratic Republic in July 2018. The KDRT provided medical care and helped to implement infection control measures, reaching 2,486 patients in total (152 patients per day) from July 29 to August 24. In September 2018, a strong earthquake and tsunami devastated Sulawesi, Indonesia, damaging livelihoods and infrastructure. The Korean government dispatched two aircrafts to assist the Indonesian government's disaster response efforts for more than 40 days.

The Korean government hosted the 17th ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF) as a co-chair country of the Inter-Sessional Meeting on Disaster Relief in Seoul in April 2018. In-depth discussions on strengthening capacity for disaster preparedness, response, and resilience took place at the event. It also contributed to develop the ARF Work Plan on Disaster Relief 2018–2020.

5 Expanding Public-Private Partnerships

The Korean government has taken efforts to strengthen its partnership with diverse actors including civil society, business, and academia and to enhance public understanding of and support for development cooperation.

The Korean government established the Policy Framework for Government – Civil Society Partnership in International Development Cooperation in close cooperation with civil society as a normative framework, acknowledging the different roles of civil society. In July 2018, Korea held a side event at the United Nations High-Level Political Forum on Sustainable Development in order

to share the experiences of Korean businesses contributing to the achievement of the SDGs.

The Korean government supported prospective entrepreneurs, start-ups, and social venture innovators through 80 Creative Technology Solution programs, which apply innovative technologies and ideas to development cooperation projects. Also, through the World Friends Korea-KOICA Volunteers, MOFA provided ODA project field experience and career development opportunities to 5,300 people interested in development cooperation.

Chapter 4

Reinforcing the Legal Basis for Foreign Relations and Diplomatic Activities

Amid dynamic changes in the domestic and international environment, international law has functioned not only as an essential foundation but also an effective tool for Korea's foreign policy. Korea's heightened international standing calls for a more active role in ensuring the implementation and compliance of the law in force as well as in developing and codifying new norms of international law.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) has concentrated on ensuring that Korea's foreign relations and diplomatic activities are carried out on a solid legal foundation by providing reasonable and realistic means of addressing a broad range of issues concerning international law from concluding treaties to establishing multilateral norms to dealing with maritime issues to capacity building. Along with such efforts, MOFA has also endeavored to step closer

to communicate and interact with local communities on matters regarding international law.

1 Treaties Concluded in 2018



Signing Ceremony of the Agreement on Defense Cooperation between Korea and Italy (Rome, Oct. 17, 2018)

In Korea, treaties have the same effect as domestic laws as stipulated in its Constitution. Treaties play a fundamental role in Korea's political, economic, and diplomatic arenas as legal instruments for establishing rights and obligations with other countries and international organizations and facilitate effective management of the highly diversified and specialized international relations of the

current times.

In 2018, the Korean government concluded treaties in a variety of fields to expand its diplomatic scope and secure the necessary legal basis for improving predictability in its international relations. A total of 39 treaties (29 bilateral and ten multilateral) entered into force in Korea, many of them in the field of the environment and sustainable development as they are considered to be the international community's pressing issues and closely connected with people's lives as well as the future of our planet.

At the bilateral level, in the field of the economy and trade, a protocol amending Korea's free trade agreement with the United States was concluded, an achievement expected to further enhance economic cooperation between the two countries. In the field of transport, the exchange of notes for amending

the Air Transport Agreement with the Netherlands came into force in August. Also, Korea signed social security agreements with Argentina, Luxembourg, Slovenia, and Croatia, paving the way for increased people-to-people and economic exchanges. In the field of development cooperation, Korea signed a grant aid agreement with Nigeria, and Korea's loan agreements with Bangladesh, Mongolia, and the Philippines for establishing economic development cooperation funds. These development cooperation agreements have laid the legal groundwork to promote bilateral cooperation for the economic and social development of recipient countries and help Korean businesses make inroads into these countries. In the field of mutual legal assistance, Korea signed an extradition treaty with Kyrgyzstan to establish a legal cooperation system for effective crime prevention.

At the multilateral level, Korea joined a number of important treaties in an effort to increase its contribution to building international cooperation regimes. In particular, the agreement on the establishment of the Asian Forest Cooperation Organization and the amendments to Annexes A and C to the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants came into force for Korea in April and October, respectively, demonstrating Korea's commitment towards tackling climate change and promoting sustainable development. Also, the Food Assistance Convention, the objective of which is to respond to emergency food crises and meet the food demands of developing countries, entered into force for Korea in January. This convention has helped to alleviate famine in developing countries and balance the supply and demand of rice in Korea.

2 Participation in International Law-related Organizations and Contribution to the Establishment of International Norms

MOFA has been working together with other government agencies and experts in the private sector to effectively respond to international law-related issues at various international organizations and international meetings. It has also contributed to the establishment of international norms by sharing the experience Korea has accumulated over the years and expert opinions that reflect national interests and by making an effort to draw consensus in negotiations. In the same vein, the Korean government has dispatched representatives to participate in the discussions on developing international law and provided support for Korean experts to work in organizations specializing in international law.

In 2018, Korea made landmark achievements in raising its international standing. Korea was re-elected as a member of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law for the term 2019–2025 in December 2018. It was the fourth consecutive time Korea was elected as a member of the commission since 2004. Also, at the 77th session of the UN General Assembly held in Rome in December, Kim In-ho, a professor of law at Ewha Womans University, was elected as a member of the Governing Council of the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law for a five-year term from 2019 to 2023.

Korea has been actively participating in the discussions at the UN headquarters on drafting a legally binding international instrument for the conservation and sustainable use of marine biodiversity of areas beyond national jurisdiction by sending a delegation consisting of officials from relevant

ministries and agencies. At the First Substantive Session of Intergovernmental Conference held in September 2018, the Korean delegation presented the Korean government's overall position and participated in the detailed discussions on drafting the international instrument.

The Korean delegation attended the Sixth Committee at the 73th UN General Assembly, which took place in New York on October 22–31, 2018, and presented the Korean government's views on various agenda items. The Korean government actively participated in the efforts of the UN Sixth Committee and the International Law Commission for the progressive development and codification of international law. Korea's legal advisor from MOFA attended the 29th Meeting of the Legal Advisors as a panelist and made a presentation about treaty laws and MOUs as well as shared views with legal advisors from other UN member states. The year 2018 marked the 70th anniversary of the International Law Commission, and commemorative events and seminars were hosted by the UN Sixth Committee and the International Law Commission. The Korean government provided support for the commemoration events held in New York on May 21 and Geneva on July 5 and 6.

In addition, the Korean government sent a delegation to the 57th General Assembly of the Asian–African Legal Consultative Organization, which took place in Tokyo on October 8–12, 2018, to share its views about the roles of international and regional organizations in a changing world governed by the rule of law and multilateralism and to deliver its position on international law in cyberspace and peaceful settlement of disputes.

At the 41st Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting held in Buenos Aires, Argentina in May 2018, the Korean delegation explained Korea's efforts to fulfill the goals and obligations of the Antarctic Treaty System. The delegation participated in the discussions on a number of issues, such as inspections

under the Antarctic Treaty and scientific research cooperation. At the 37th Meeting of the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, which was held in Hobart, Australia in October 2018, the Korean delegation engaged in the discussions on conservation measures for Antarctic marine living resources, the designation of Marine Protected Areas, and the approval for Korean vessels' activities in the Antarctic region.

The Legal Subcommittee of the United Nations Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space held its 57th session in Austria, Vienna in April 2018. During this session, the Korean delegation introduced Korea's small-satellite activities and expressed its willingness to take an active part in the discussions on the Legal Regime of Outer Space and Global Space Governance: Current and Future Perspectives, one of the main themes of UNISPACE+50.

The 24th Annual Meeting of the International Seabed Authority was held in Kingston, Jamaica in July 2018, and Korea actively participated in the discussions on the development of regulations on the exploitation of mineral resources in the Area and the procedures and standards for drafting and signing exploration contracts. Korea will continue to play a leading role in developing the policies of the International Seabed Authority as it was elected as a member of its council for the fourth consecutive term at the 24th annual meeting.

In June 2017, the UN General Assembly requested an advisory opinion from the International Court of Justice on the issue of the Chagos Archipelago pursuant to resolution 71/292. The Korean government submitted a written statement to the International Court of Justice on February 28, 2018. A total of 31 countries, including Korea, and the African Union submitted written statements to the International Court of Justice.

The Korean government co-hosted the 2018 International Conference on the Law of the Sea with the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea

from November 14 to 15. The conference facilitated academic exchange and communication among experts while raising awareness on the importance of the law of the sea.

The Korean member of the Commission on the Limits of Continental Shelf has been serving as its chair since 2017.

3 Negotiation on Maritime Delimitation with Neighboring States

Based on the definitions laid out in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, the exclusive economic zones and continental shelves of Korea, Japan, and China overlap in the waters around the Korean Peninsula. MOFA has built an inter-governmental system for close cooperation and carried out diplomatic negotiations for maritime delimitation based on international law, mainly the United Nations Convention on Law of the Sea. At the same time, Korea has spared no effort to secure its national interests including the stable management of waters surrounding its territory.

Korea and China had a director-general-level meeting and discussions on maritime delimitation issues in July 2018 as part of the formal negotiation process. Korea and China engaged in a meaningful exchange of views and agreed to proceed with the negotiations on maritime delimitation in overlapping waters in a spirit of cooperation, reciprocity, and mutual trust so that an equitable solution could be achieved based on international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

4 Participation in International Discussions for Wider Use of the Name “East Sea”

The Korean government continued its various efforts to raise awareness and promote the understanding of the international community on the need for the concurrent use of the name “East Sea” for the body of water between the Korean Peninsula and the Japanese archipelago. For example, upon the proposal of the Korean government, the First Assembly of the International Hydrographic Organization decided to task the secretary-general to set up an informal consultation process regarding the future of the IHO publication titled *Limits of Oceans and Seas*, otherwise known as S-23. Since then, the Korean government has been calling upon countries concerned to promptly commence the consultation process.

The Korean government also worked together with the Korea Hydrographic and Oceanographic Agency and other relevant authorities as well as academia to raise awareness and garner support from the international community for Korea's position on the naming issue. Moreover, the Korean government strengthened interactive communication with relevant authorities and academia, including the North East Asia History Foundation and the Society for East Sea, for effective and systematic expansion of the use of the name “East Sea.”

5 Promoting Awareness on International Law and Capacity-building

MOFA has been working closely with the academic circles related to international law in Korea. This has helped to improve the performance and strengthen the capacity of MOFA's international legal advisers. MOFA has also undertaken a number of political efforts to promote understanding on international legal affairs at domestic level. These efforts include co-hosting several international law conferences and projects together with the academia.

For example, MOFA hosted the 10th International Law Moot Court Competition in August as well as the 18th International Law Thesis Competition in November. These events were held to facilitate capacity-building in international law.

In addition, as part of its inter-governmental collaboration effort, MOFA held seven seminars in 2018 for public officials in charge of international relations work to increase their understanding on treaties and agency-to-agency arrangements. MOFA shared its expertise and technical knowhow in treaty-related matters with other government agencies and local authorities. Some 200 officials from the Ministry of National Defense, the Seoul Metropolitan Government, and the Jeju Special Self-Governing Province, among others, attended the seminars. Moreover, the Korean government continued issuing *Trends and Practices in International Law*, a quarterly journal that features the latest rulings of international courts, updates on recently concluded treaties, the trends of discussions at international organizations, and academic articles on current issues in international law.

Meanwhile, a total of 55 briefing sessions were held at schools and civic organizations to promote interactive communication, raise domestic awareness,

and gather public opinions on the Dokdo and East Sea issue. Survey results showed that 83.2% of the participants were generally satisfied with the briefing sessions, and 82.1% of the participants replied they were able to gain a better understanding on government policies and activities regarding Dokdo and the East Sea.

In 2018, MOFA successfully convened three town hall meetings to increase communication with the public on international legal affairs. These meetings were held at Yeonsei University in March, Busan University in May, and Hongik University in December. The aim of the town hall meetings was to deliver updates on the current issues in international law directly to researchers, students, and other stakeholders. The participants of the meetings had a number of practical questions and expressed their opinions on international legal affairs, which were carefully reviewed and reflected in the work of MOFA.

06

Diplomacy Together with the People

Chapter 1	Integrated and Systematic Public Diplomacy	302
Chapter 2	Realizing Participatory Diplomacy	319
Chapter 3	Earning the Public's Support for Foreign Policy	323
Chapter 4	Protecting Overseas Korean Nationals and Promoting their Rights	328
Chapter 5	Increasing Benefits for Overseas Koreans	342

Chapter 1

Integrated and Systematic Public Diplomacy

1 Pursuit of Integrated and Systematic Public Diplomacy

In 2018, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs(MOFA) firmly established the foundation to implement Korea's public diplomacy in an integrated and systematic manner: (a) The Public Diplomacy Committee, which is the central coordinating apparatus for public diplomacy in Korea, was convened and operated successfully. (b) The first Master Plan 2017–2021 for Korea public diplomacy was revised and improved. (c) An annual comprehensive action plan for public diplomacy activities of 15 ministries and 17 municipalities was drafted. (d) Public diplomacy budget was increased. (e) Public diplomacy officers

meetings were initiated.

1) Implementation of the Public Diplomacy Act

In November 2018, Minister of Foreign Affairs Kang Kyung-wha chaired the second meeting of the Public Diplomacy Committee¹⁾. Members of the committee, consisting of civilian experts and vice ministers of related ministries, authorized the revision of the first Master Plan 2017–2021 for Korea's public diplomacy



2nd Meeting of the Public Diplomacy Committee (Nov. 26, 2018)

to add new tasks to improve the national image utilizing advanced ICT and to reinforce the relationship with those with special ties to Korea, such as Korean War veterans, former Peace Corps volunteers who served in the Korea, and their family members. Also, the committee finalized the 2019 Public Diplomacy Comprehensive Action Plan, which further diversified Korea's public diplomacy activities of the 2018 plan by increasing the portion of policy-oriented public diplomacy activities. At the second meeting, participants agreed to hold a working committee on policy-oriented public diplomacy on a regular basis and had an active discussion on how to enhance Korea's public diplomacy by strengthening digital public diplomacy. Other items on the agenda included a youth exchange program, on-line Korean-language education program, creating an international broadcast program in multiple languages, and strengthening support for municipalities' public diplomacy activities.

1) The Public Diplomacy Committee, a central coordinating apparatus for public diplomacy in Korea, was established in August 2017 under the Public Diplomacy Act.

Pursuant to the Public Diplomacy Act, in January 2018, MOFA established public diplomacy action plans for all overseas diplomatic missions of Korea. Additionally, the project to establish a Comprehensive Public Diplomacy Information System was initiated, which is expected to reinforce information-sharing among various public diplomacy actors and contribute to preventing the overlap of public diplomacy programs.

2) Public Diplomacy Budget Increase

As the result of MOFA's effort to increase its public diplomacy budget, the budget has increased to approximately ₩21.1 billion in 2019, a 9.8% increase from ₩19.2 billion in 2018. The increase mainly came from celebrating the establishment of diplomatic ties and important diplomatic events (₩2.5 billion in 2018 → ₩3.1 billion in 2019) and public diplomacy empowerment (₩14.4 billion in 2018 → ₩15.4 billion in 2019).

3) Public Diplomacy Forum

In cooperation with the Chinese Ministry of Foreign Affairs, MOFA held the Sixth Korea–China Public Diplomacy Forum in December 2018 in Yancheng, China, under the theme of “Building a comprehensive trust to support the next ten-years of Korea–China relations.”

At the forum, the two delegations discussed ways to form a strategic understanding between Korea and China through political communication, open the future of two economies through pragmatic cooperation, and strengthen the empathetic ties between Korea and China through people-to-people exchanges.

MOFA, in cooperation with the Korea Foundation and the Trilateral Cooperation Secretariat, held the 2018 Trilateral Public Diplomacy Forum

between Korea, China, and Japan in October 2018 in Seoul, Korea. At the event, held under the theme of “Trilateral Cooperation for Enhancing Friendship, Understanding and Trust,” municipal officials, journalists, scholars, and university students from the three countries discussed strengthening trilateral friendship by enhancing exchanges among municipal governments, strengthening trilateral media dialogue to enhance understanding, and strengthening trust among the future generation by enhancing trilateral youth exchanges.

4) Initiation of Public Diplomacy Officers's Meeting

To facilitate discussions and strengthen communication with overseas missions for implementing strategic and customized public diplomacy, MOFA hosted the First Public Diplomacy Officer's Meeting in 2018.

The meeting is categorized by geographic and cultural groups, one meeting for the South East Asian region and the other for the African region. During the meetings, participants discussed ways to maximize tailored-approach public diplomacy activities and shared best practices, which contributed to enhancing the capabilities of the public diplomacy officers.



Meeting of Public Diplomacy Officers from South East Asia (Seoul, Sept. 6, 2018)



Meeting of Public Diplomacy Officers from Africa (Seoul, Dec. 20, 2018)

5) Cultural Agreement and Joint Cultural Commissions

In order to promote mutual exchanges and strengthen cooperative relations between Korea and India, MOFA signed the 2018–2022 cultural exchange program between Korea and India on the occasion of the Korea–India summit in July 2018, strengthening the foundation for promoting cultural exchange and cooperation between the two countries.

Furthermore, MOFA held joint cultural commissions and director–general level meetings on cultural affairs with its foreign counterparts in cooperation with related ministries such as the Ministry of Education and the Ministry of Culture, Sports, and Tourism to discuss specific ways to enhance bilateral cultural exchanges and cooperation. Namely, MOFA held the Eighth Korea–Italy Joint Cultural Committee on September 13, 2018 in Rome, Italy and the Third Korea–Kazakhstan Joint Cultural Committee on November 15, 2018 in Seoul to discuss the expansion of bilateral cultural exchange.

6) Supporting Local Authorities in Enhancing International Relations

In coordination with the wide network of Korean overseas missions and various diplomatic representations in Korea, MOFA provided support to regional authorities in the hosting of international events such as the 13th World Firefighters Games Chungju in North Chungcheong Province or the Jeonnam International SUMUK Biennale in South Jeolla Province. Additionally, MOFA encouraged international networking activities of regional and local authorities with overseas sister and friendship cities by supporting about 250 international exchange events throughout the year.

2 Enhancing Tailored-Approach Public Diplomacy

1) Cultural Public Diplomacy Utilizing Diverse Attractions

(1) Korea Week

MOFA has been hosting Korea Week; a comprehensive event that promotes Korea by combining political, economic, and cultural elements to enhance the understanding on Korea to the foreign public and to promote Korea's image as an advanced country. In 2018, about 140 diplomatic missions around the world carried out Korea Week and drew closer attention from the foreign public through diverse events such as traditional artistic performances, exhibitions, lectures, film festivals, and K-pop.

The diplomatic missions in Japan, India, and Brazil visited rural cities that had relatively few opportunities to encounter Korean culture and carried out various cultural and economic caravan events in accordance with the local situation. The diplomatic missions in the Netherlands, Canada (Montreal), and Bulgaria introduced outstanding Korean artists' work and expanded private sector artistic exchanges through the Hamel House Korean author invitation exhibit in the Netherlands, Korean artists show in Montreal, and Korea-Bulgaria artistic exhibit in Bulgaria.

After President Moon's visit to Europe in October 2018, the Korean representatives of UNESCO held a peace concert at UNESCO's headquarters. Pianist Baek Gun-woo participated in the peace concert, delivering the hopes for lasting peace on the Korean Peninsula to the international society through his music. Also, the 2018 Korea Week (Korean Cultural Festival) was hosted in New Southern Policy regions such as Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei, and Cambodia, comprehensively promoting diverse Korean culture through movies,

photos, traditional music, *taekwondo*, cosmetics, and Korean food and received great attention and response from the local community.

(2) Celebrating the Establishment of Diplomatic Ties and Important Diplomatic Events

MOFA hosted comprehensive public diplomacy events to celebrate the establishment of Korea's diplomatic ties with other countries every 10th or 25th years, or to celebrate major diplomatic occasions such as a country's 100th anniversary of independence, and strengthened firm cooperative friendships and partnerships.

In 2018, MOFA hosted 42 various celebrations in 23 countries, nine of which celebrated diplomatic ties and 14 of which celebrated nine major diplomatic occasions. In celebration of the 60th anniversary of the establishment of Korea–Thailand diplomatic relations, MOFA held various events throughout the year, including a commemorative logo contest, Korean speaking contest, academic seminars, joint exhibitions, and policy seminars.

MOFA held various events to commemorate the establishment of diplomatic ties with other countries as well, such as Mozambique (25th anniversary), Cabo Verde, Sao Tome and Principe (30th anniversary), Tuvalu, the Solomon Islands (40th anniversary), and Guyana (50th anniversary). MOFA organized events celebrating the 100th anniversary of the independence of Estonia, Poland, Lithuania, and Latvia, the 70th anniversary of Myanmar's independence, and the 50th anniversary of Nauru's independence and reflected upon the significance of independence. On the occasion of the 20th anniversary of the Kim Daejung–Oubuci Joint Declaration, MOFA hosted various events in the hopes of establishing a new partnership between Korea and Japan for peace and prosperity in Northeast Asia.

(3) Visual Arts in Diplomatic Offices of Korea

MOFA started to borrow artwork from the Art Bank of the National Museum of Modern and Contemporary Art (MMCA) in 2014 to be put on display at its diplomatic offices around the globe with a view to supporting and promoting Korean art overseas and enhance the national brand. In 2018, 92 Korean diplomatic missions around the world displayed 827 pieces borrowed from the MMCA, and approximately 4,000 pieces of MOFA-owned were displayed in each diplomatic offices of Korea around the world.

(4) Strategic Cultural Exchange Promotion Program

MOFA co-hosted the Fête de la Francophonie en Corée with the Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF) in 2018, through which MOFA introduced a variety of French-speaking countries' culture and arts to the Korean public and sought to strengthen cooperation between the ROK and OIF. MOFA held a ROK–Japan concert, Wear Culture, on December 12, 2018 to mark the 20th anniversary of the Joint Declaration on a New ROK–Japan Partnership towards the 21st Century.

(5) Various Contests on Korea

In 2018, the preliminary rounds of the Quiz on Korea were held in 22 countries including Malaysia, Viet Nam, and Romania. The winners of each country were invited to Korea to participate in the grand finale, which was broadcast as a special *Chuseok* holiday program on *KBS 1TV*, and eventually aired in over 100 countries through *KBS World*.

The regional preliminaries for the 2018 K–Pop World Festival were held at 90 Korean diplomatic missions in 75 countries. 12 winning teams were invited to participate in the finals held in Changwon, Korea. The finale was

broadcast in 117 countries worldwide through *KBS 2TV* and *KBS World*.

(6) Public Diplomacy in Sports

In 2018, the Ambassador's Cup *Taekwondo* Championships were held at 90 diplomatic missions of Korea around the world.

Furthermore, MOFA was in charge of supporting the hosting and promotion of the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic and Paralympic Games. It provided full support for promotion by using various channels, such as major diplomatic talks, presidential level events, and diplomatic missions. MOFA also held the Korea PyeongChang Night at the World Economic Forum (Davos Forum) on January 25, 2018.

(7) Korean Audio Guide in Museums Abroad

With 28 million Korean people traveling abroad a year, MOFA additionally provided Korean audio guides in globally renowned museums and historical sites in foreign countries to help Korean visitors better appreciate the exhibitions. In 2018, MOFA installed Korean audio guides in Austria (Gallery Belvedere), Belgium (Old Masters Museum), Italy (Borghese Gallery), and Spain (Basilica de la Sagrada Familia).

2) Improving the Image and Awareness of Korea Through Knowledge Public Diplomacy

(1) Supporting Korean Studies and Advancing the Korean Language Abroad

In 2018, the Korea Foundation (KF), a MOFA-affiliated organization, contributed its support for 856 Korean Studies courses at 177 universities in 66 countries. The Korean studies and Korean language support programs

helped establish the KF professorships at 21 universities in nine countries and led to the employment of Korean studies and Korean language faculty members at 21 universities in 12 countries. The Global e-School program, which provides real-time on-line video lectures that connect Korean and foreign universities or foreign universities with other foreign universities, offered Korean studies lectures to 89 universities in 29 countries. In addition, the KF dispatched visiting professors to 67 universities in 47 countries.

To foster foreign experts on Korea, the KF invited 30 scholars and experts from 12 different countries to Korea, funded their in-depth field studies and research, and offered in-country Korean language training for 62 Korean studies majors from 31 countries and invited four scholars from three countries, providing them with scholarships for master's and doctorate degrees to resolve the shortage of Korean studies professors in the ASEAN region.

In addition, the KF ran a three-month Korean language and culture program for 34 diplomats from 33 developing countries to help increase their expertise on Korea. The KF also provided scholarships for 92 graduate students majoring in Korean studies from 38 universities in 16 countries and fellowships for postdoctoral research for 18 rising Korean studies scholars from six countries.

The KF supported seven Korean studies workshops in Korea and abroad for a total of 283 secondary school teachers and education administrators from five countries. The KF Lecture Series offered special lectures on Korean studies for local academics and the public at two universities in Thailand, four universities in Indonesia, and three universities in India.

(2) Establishing Korea Corners

In 2018, MOFA newly established 15 Korea Corners countries including Madagascar, Uzbekistan, India, Kazakhstan, Portugal, and the Philippines

through the KF. There are currently 71 Korea Corners in 56 countries which serve as a multi-faceted Korean culture promotion venue, introducing Korea to the foreign public.

Korea Corner Opening Ceremony



Sichuan International Studies University,
China (Nov. 29, 2018)



Felix Houphouet-Boigny University,
Cote d'Ivoire (Nov. 13, 2018)

(3) Supporting Education Cooperation

In 2018, 138 undergraduates from 63 countries and 665 graduates from 138 countries were selected as Global Korea Scholarship students.

With the objective of promoting international cooperation in education, MOFA continues to support the subscription of MOUs between the Ministry of Education of Korea and other foreign education ministries. In 2018, MOFA assisted in the signing of MOUs in the education sector with Malaysia, Belarus, Ireland, Iraq, the Philippines, Morocco, and Sudan.

3) Promoting Understanding and Communication Through Policy-oriented Public Diplomacy

(1) Specific Public Diplomacy Activities

With the 2018 PyeongChang Winter Olympic Games serving as a turning

point, the political situation on the Korean Peninsula changed dramatically and the diplomatic efforts toward denuclearization and establishing a peace regime on the peninsula were pursued in earnest. In support of such progress on the peninsula, MOFA actively engaged in public diplomacy in order to promote the understanding on Korea's policy and to strengthen communication among opinion leaders of foreign countries.

In particular, MOFA carried out policy dialogues and discussions with leading think-tanks, media, and universities in various countries. In June 2018, the First Vice Foreign Minister attended a seminar jointly held by the Korean Consulate General in Boston and Harvard Belfer Center to discuss issues on the Korean Peninsula. In July, the Second Vice Foreign Minister gave a lecture at George Washington University regarding the situation on the Korea Peninsula as well as the solid Korea-US alliance.

Moreover, in order to seek ways to pursue an effective policy-oriented public diplomacy as well as to explore areas of cooperation among government agents MOFA organized various consultative meetings such as the inter-government committee (held twice a year), private-public sector consultative meeting (held twice a year), and the meeting among public diplomacy officers in Korean missions in the US.

Furthermore, MOFA operated policy-oriented public diplomacy programs in Europe such as the United Kingdom, Germany, Belgium, Australia, and Hungary. In particular, in November 2018, the ambassador for public diplomacy and experts on issues surrounding the Korean Peninsula attended the Korean Peninsula Peace Forum, co-hosted by the Korean embassy in the UK and a UK research institute on security and foreign policies. At the forum, the Korean government's position on key foreign policies were explained, heightening the understanding of the local participants.

Meanwhile, the Korean missions abroad conducted a number of public diplomacy projects in cooperation with local partners, which introduced the situation on the Korean Peninsula and Korea's relevant policy to the local community. MOFA also endeavored to promote foreign policies by using digital platforms including Twitter, Facebook, and YouTube.

As for Asia, after the inter-Korean summit in April, MOFA explained the major achievement and significance of the summit, introduced the Korea Peninsula Peace Process, and called upon the support of the international community for complete denuclearization and lasting peace on the Korea Peninsula to local government officials, academia, and press of Hong Kong on May 9, Tokyo/Sendai/Kobe on April 16–20, Guangzhou in September 20, and Shanghai in December 6.

MOFA also put effort into public diplomacy toward Japan for a future-oriented Korea-Japan relations upon the 20th anniversary of the Kim-Obuchi Declaration. After the public diplomacy activities in Tokyo/Sendai/Kobe in April, MOFA conducted public diplomacy activities in Sendai in November 28–December 1 such as expert symposium, K-Pop concert, East Japan earthquake site visit, and erecting a monument commemorating the Korean poet Kim Ki-rim at Tohoku University with Korea-Japan civic groups.

MOFA held the Public Diplomacy Dialogue with major think-tanks in Viet Nam on March 15, India on June 20, Indonesia on October 15, and Singapore on October 16 to search for effective methods and substantial cooperative projects of the New Southern Policy declared by President Moon Jae-in in 2017. Also, by holding public diplomacy dialogues shortly before the presidential visit, the local community's interest was piqued in the summit diplomacy and the New Southern Policy.

(2) Policy-oriented Public Diplomacy for Foreigners in Korea

MOFA organized the Dol Dam Club, a public diplomacy advisory group consisting of foreign academics living in Korea, to regularly discuss issues regarding public diplomacy. In addition, MOFA held Diplomatic Talks, open and interactive seminars mainly for foreign students staying in Korea, four times and provided lectures on various topics.

4) Participatory Public Diplomacy Programs

(1) Participatory Public Diplomacy by Citizens

In 2018, under the title of Dream Projects, five teams of 24 volunteers implemented art education programs of music, visual arts, magic, and K-POP in four countries, namely Nepal, India, Lao PDR, and Viet Nam. MOFA also dispatched 34 interns to diplomatic missions in 34 countries around the world, where they experienced public diplomacy while organizing various cultural programs in each country.

The KF also hosted various events such as the first Public Diplomacy Week, Public Diplomacy Academy, KF Korean Public Diplomacy Project, and KF Young Public Diplomatic Corps.

On November 1–3, 2018 at Dong daemun Design Plaza, the KF held the first Public Diplomacy Week, an event where people could see the current situation, accomplishments, and various activities of public diplomacy projects at once. The KF also launched the Public Diplomacy Academy, which aims to strengthen



Opening Ceremony of the 1st Public Diplomacy Week (Seoul, June 11, 2018)



Starting Ceremony of the KF Korean Public Diplomacy Project (Seoul, June 11, 2018)

Korean citizens' public diplomacy capacities and held 11 public diplomacy lectures for citizens and public diplomacy practitioners. The KF designated seven universities to teach public diplomacy as a major or liberal-arts course.

Furthermore, the KF opened a contest for the KF Korean Public Diplomacy Project and selected eight project teams with 51 team members to support their implementation of public diplomacy activities in diverse fields ranging from cultural arts to IT to education.

The KF Young Public Diplomatic Corps is a program to support Korean youth in their implementation of domestic public diplomacy activities for one year. In 2018, 68 young leaders were selected and grouped into nine teams. They conducted various diplomacy activities engaging foreign residents in Korea, such as providing history and diplomacy-themed tour programs and cultural experience events and introducing Korean traditional dishes. In addition, the KF hosted the Youth Public Diplomacy Camp for high school students for three days to strengthen capacities on public diplomacy through education and experience programs.

(2) Cultural Diplomacy with Korean Artists Abroad

In 2018, 14 diplomatic missions in nine countries including the US, Kenya, Venezuela, India, and Switzerland hosted operas, classical music concerts, Korean traditional performances, and art exhibitions to bring Korean culture to a wider audience in their respective countries.

3 Strengthening Partnership with UNESCO

MOFA is committed to building a mutually beneficial partnership with United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the largest UN-specialized body in education, science, and culture.

Korea is a key contributor to UNESCO, paying the 13th largest mandatory contribution and the second largest voluntary contribution among 195 member countries as of 2018. As a member of 11 commissions and committees including the Executive Board (2015–19), the Intangible Cultural Heritage Committee (2014–18), and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (2017–19), Korea actively participates in discussions on the main activities and administrative and financial operations of UNESCO.

As part of these efforts, MOFA hosted the 2018 UNESCO Strategy Forum that aimed to discuss the structural reforms of UNESCO and Korea's possible contribution to the reform process.

In 2018, *Sansa*, Buddhist Mountain Monasteries in Korea was inscribed as the 13th Korean World Heritage. Also, Suncheon and Mount Kumgang were simultaneously designated as Biosphere Reserves. Moreover, the unprecedented joint inscription of the traditional Korean wrestling (*Ssirum/Ssireum*), a South



Inscription of '*Sansa*, Buddhist Mountain Monasteries in Korea' as a World Heritage (June 30, 2018)



Unprecedented joint inscription of the traditional Korean wrestling, (*Ssirum/Ssireum*) of South Korea and North Korea as Intangible Cultural Heritage of Humanity (Nov. 26, 2018)

Korean and North Korean intangible cultural heritage, as a UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage of Humanity contributed to the peace process on the Korean Peninsula.

In regard to the inscription of the Sites of Japan's Meiji Industrial Revolution on the UNESCO World Heritage List in 2015, MOFA continued to urge Japan to faithfully implement the follow-up measures. MOFA also continued to emphasize that UNESCO's registration system for documentary heritage must be able to operate in a fair and objective manner.

MOFA hosted an international seminar in celebration of the 30th anniversary of Korea's accession to the World Heritage Convention. On this occasion, MOFA announced the results of research titled "Interpretation of Sites of Memory" conducted in cooperation with the World Heritage Centre in 2017. In this context, the ROK reiterated the importance of preparing inclusive interpretive strategies of World Heritage Sites and also highlighted that comprehensive interpretation strategies are crucial to the achievement of reconciliation and peace.

Chapter 2

Realizing Participatory Diplomacy

1 Overview

The advancement of democracy and development of communication technology have called upon the need to establish an interactive foreign policy system to better reflect the rising public demand for participation. To this end, MOFA chose participatory diplomacy, namely Diplomacy with the People, as one of its six presidential agenda and designated the year 2018 as the first year of participatory diplomacy implementation.

Participatory diplomacy aims to give priority to the domestic public and national interests, pooling all the national diplomatic capacities. To this end, MOFA makes efforts to gain a better understanding and support from the domestic public by strengthening communication and vitalizing its participation. Participatory diplomacy is not based on unilateral public relations, but on the

promotion of public participation and interaction between the government and the people in the foreign policy making and implementing process.

In 2018, MOFA established a team dedicated to participatory diplomacy. It made various efforts to realize participatory diplomacy by gathering opinions from the public as well as experts.

2 Finding Ways for the People to Participate



Free Speech Event (July 7, 2018)

Through public participation, MOFA aims to make diplomacy a process engaging people directly into the foreign policy making, implementing, and assessing system. To encourage public participation, MOFA held various events such as an open contest for foreign policy recommendations in March and a free speech event on July

7. In the case of the open contest for foreign policy recommendations, MOFA has begun the process of creating a mobile application service for participatory diplomacy based on 12 policy recommendations, among the 76 submitted for the contest, suggesting the creation of a mobile platform.

MOFA researched ways for the people to participate in the diplomatic process to seek a MOFA-tailored public participating model. MOFA came to the conclusion that it was necessary to create a public participation group, a form of public participation that is appropriate for MOFA. MOFA will be putting together a public participation group that represents the people, taking into consideration the members' gender, age, region, among others, providing information for

the group to study and discuss diplomatic issues, and utilizing the group's deliberations and in-depth opinions as base data to reflect into MOFA's foreign policy. MOFA was in the process of preparing for the pilot project of this group, entitled *Direction of Korea's Foreign Policy: What We Wish for Our Diplomacy*.

3 Activating Communication with the People

MOFA has actively made efforts to vitalize communication with the public. It set up the Center for Participatory Diplomacy on May 4, a focal point for implementing Participatory Diplomacy and communicating with the people. The Center held 61 various events, in which around 1,000 people participated. MOFA hosted the National Assembly Forum on September 3 in partnership with the National Assembly Foreign Affairs and Unification Committee in order to broaden the consensus and understanding of the people on participatory diplomacy. Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha reached out to the people, visiting Woosuk University in Jeonju on September 7 to explain current foreign policy trends.

In order to enhance awareness of diplomatic issues, MOFA gave 18 open lectures in 2018 and began preparations for an education program in cooperation with lifelong learning institutes operated by local governments. Also, the Participatory Diplomacy Design Group which consisted of 15 people was created to design the implementation process of participatory diplomacy and promote participatory diplomacy to the public in cooperation with MOFA.

MOFA not only communicated with the public through off-line channels, but also set up on-line channels by creating Participatory Diplomacy social media accounts on Facebook, Instagram, YouTube, etc. Through such on-line channels, MOFA promoted its various participatory diplomacy events. Utilizing

both off-line and on-line channels, MOFA will continue to try and reflect the expectations and hopes of the public in its foreign policies.



Opening of the Center for Participatory Diplomacy (May 4, 2018)



Talks with the Foreign Minister
(Sept. 7, 2018)



Open Lecture Series in the Center for
Participatory Diplomacy

Chapter 3

Earning the Public's Support for Foreign Policy

1 Overview

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) has made continuous efforts to earn public support for and enhance the public's understanding of its policies. To this end, MOFA has actively utilized social media and promoted various public outreach programs, such as the Visit MOFA and Visit Schools programs. Additionally, MOFA selected diplomatic issues closely related to people's daily lives for intensive and diverse promotion in an effort to effectively communicate these issues to the public.

MOFA also made efforts to broaden its public relations with the media to more effectively communicate Korea's foreign policy priorities and positions

to the Korean public. The Korean diplomatic missions overseas continued to engage foreign publics and local media to promote a positive and friendly image of Korea and to help them better understand Korea's foreign policy.

2 Outreach Through On-line Platforms

In order to actively communicate with the public, MOFA has been utilizing social media such as Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube, and created an Instagram account in September 2019. MOFA has worked to raise people's understanding of Korea's diplomatic affairs by providing on-line content, including infographics, videoclips, and quizzes regarding important issues such as summit meetings, overseas travel safety, and careers in international organizations.

Since MOFA launched *Live MOFA* for social broadcasting in September 2012 to increase interaction with the public, a total of 112 episodes has aired as of December 2018. The social broadcasting service has been the base for mutual communication between MOFA and the public by delivering live shows on significant diplomatic issues or topics of interest. In 2018, 22 shows were broadcasted on *Live MOFA*. It has been gaining ground since the inauguration of the broadcasting service seven years ago, attracting an average of 35,211 viewers per episode. In particular, episodes entitled "*Foreign Minister Kang Kyung-wha's Special Lecture at Ewha Womans University*" and "*Invitation for Diplomats to Korea: Outcomes of the 2018 inter-Korean summit*" marked more than 100,000 views each. As such, MOFA's diversified communication methods through digital media led to an increase in the number of subscribers as well as in its influence.

MOFA runs a total of 383 websites for headquarters and its diplomatic

missions overseas. In 2018, it renovated its websites to make it more legible and user-friendly. Additionally, in order to enhance user accessibility and usability of the overseas missions' websites, separate regions for pop-ups and banners were set for the main pages and the websites were restructured to be more responsive.

MOFA has an on-line platform for children and teens, as well as a policy blog, MOFA-rang, in which it provides interesting domestic and foreign diplomatic news and information from a college student's viewpoint.

3 Public Outreach Programs and Focused Public Relations Campaigns

MOFA has implemented a variety of public outreach programs for the promotion of policies to the public.

The Visit MOFA program is conducted a couple of times a month for students and adults who are interested in major foreign policy agendas and want to see what diplomats do. Also, MOFA runs the Visit Schools program, where Korean diplomats visit middle and high schools and speak to the students about Korea's foreign policy. In 2018, 334 schools and about 34,000 students took part in the Visit Schools program. The two programs enhanced the public understanding of MOFA, Korea's foreign policy, and the roles of diplomats.

MOFA has worked with Friends of MOFA, a group of college student supporters, to promote foreign policy from the youth's creative view point. Together with this group, MOFA held a talkshow, "Diplomacy Talk! Talk!," covering a range of topics on international relations that are of interest to college students.

Since 2011, MOFA has been carrying out a variety of focused public relations campaigns for selected important diplomatic issues and events which need public promotion. In 2018, MOFA continued its campaign for Jiguchungneon, a program that helps young Koreans find overseas career opportunities. MOFA and its affiliates provided comprehensive information for this campaign, helping the youth find desirable overseas career opportunities.

MOFA's Major Public Relations Activities in 2018

Category		Detail
On-line Platforms	Social Media	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, and YouTube in both Korean and English – Real-time information in various forms – Interactive communication with the public
	Blog	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Essays, videos, and photos on various diplomatic events, global issues, and stories about diplomatic missions overseas Supported by college student reporters and Friends of MOFA
	Websites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A total of 383 websites of headquarters and overseas diplomatic missions – 183 websites in Korean, 88 in English, and 111 in other foreign languages / a website for kids and teenagers
	Newsletters/ Policy E-mails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 52 newsletters and policy e-mails
	On-line Event (Quiz)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Various on-line quiz events
Public Outreach Programs	Visit MOFA Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A total of 27 sessions for 1,396 participants

Category		Detail
Public Outreach Programs	Visit Schools Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A total of 33,395 students at 334 schools
Focused Public Relations Campaigns	Promotion of Jiguchungneon	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A total of 14 seminars
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Various media promotion, including open radio broadcasting, webtoon PPL, and printed publications

4 Public Service Enhancement

In 2018, MOFA strengthened communication with the media and worked to timely deliver accurate facts to the public through various methods as ministerial and vice ministerial briefings (50 times), spokesperson and deputy spokesperson briefings (146 times), media round-table conferences (79 times), media coverages (158 times), policy background-briefings and brown-bag seminars (180 times), press interviews and column contributions (400 times) and distributing press releases (878 points), and press guidance materials (1,500 times).

MOFA also held several internal media-related classes like brown-bag seminars for the employees to help them deepen their understanding of the media as well as develop public-relations skills.

Chapter 4

Protecting Overseas Korean Nationals and Promoting their Rights

1 Measures to Protect Overseas Korean Nationals

MOFA devised a number of measures to prevent overseas Koreans from being involved in accidents and promptly respond to emergencies. In particular, MOFA supported the prompt return of 6,150 Korean nationals during the Hokkaido earthquake in September 2018 and dispatched Air Force carriers to support the evacuation of Korean nationals isolated in Saipan due to Typhoon Yutu.

1) Expansion of Human and Material Resources for Strengthening Measures to Protect Overseas Korean Nationals

(1) Enactment of the Act on Consular Assistance for the Protection of Overseas Korean Nationals

The objective of the act is to stipulate the full range of matters pertaining to consular assistance provided by the Korean government for overseas Korean nationals in order to protect their lives, bodies, and property, thereby promoting their safe residency, stays, and visits abroad. The act was approved in a conference at the National Assembly on December 27, 2018.

One of the top priorities of the government has been to provide better protection for Korean nationals abroad. In this context, MOFA put its best efforts to reflect different environments of consular services in different countries when devising the act during the enactment process.

(2) Expansion of the Office of Overseas Koreans and Consular Affairs and the Establishment of the Crisis Management Division

MOFA transformed the Overseas Koreans and Consular Bureau to the Office of Overseas Koreans and Consular Affairs in March 2018. This change reinforced MOFA's function of protecting overseas Koreans.

MOFA also established the Crisis Management Division, which operates round the clock, on May 30. The Crisis Management Division has carried out its responsibilities in analyzing and monitoring overseas crises, disseminating relevant information with alerts, managing overseas emergency situations, supporting embassies' Emergency Respond Teams and MOFA headquarters' Rapid Deployment Teams, and analyzing overseas threats and risk information.

(3) Expansion of Consular Workforce for Handling Overseas Incidents and Accidents

In 2018, MOFA secured 39 new consular officers in charge of overseas incidents and accidents and 20 new assistants for initial responses, dispatch,

and administrative support for the consular officers.

2) Overseas Accidents Prevention

(1) Campaign for Safe Travel

The key to preventing unfortunate incidents from occurring to Korean overseas travelers is to raise their safety awareness so that they do not expose themselves to precarious situations. Providing travelers with essential information about safe travel would be one of the most effective measures. It is especially important nowadays as 28.7 million Korean people went overseas in 2018 alone and the number of overseas incidents and accidents involving Korean nationals kept increasing as well, with an average of 55 incidents and accidents a day in 2018.

Against this backdrop, MOFA continued its efforts to provide travelers with essential information about travel safety through various media outlets. First, MOFA launched a travel safety website (www.0404.go.kr) to provide travel advice and safety information for each country in a timely manner and introduced safety measures to prevent the most common types of accidents. MOFA also utilized its Facebook page to offer the latest safety information. Moreover, it developed a safe travel mobile application that makes it easier for travelers to access guidelines on safety and accident response. Plus, MOFA sends text messages on country-specific safety information to roaming phones so that Korean nationals can get safety information as soon as they arrive in foreign countries. MOFA also launched the Kakao Talk Plus Friend “safe travel overseas” thereby reaching out to a larger pool of travelers including the people using local phone numbers (replacement of USIM cards), which cannot receive country-specific text messages sent to roaming phones.

In addition, through television and radio programs such as *YTN's Safe Travel Information* and *KBS's World Radio*, MOFA regularly provide safety information. And MOFA introduced various measures to protect overseas Korean nationals by utilizing television programs and Internet broadcast on special occasions. Also, executive members of MOFA participated in safe travel campaigns by appearing on television and radio programs and contributing articles to a newspaper, therefore, credibility and effectiveness of the safety information has been improved.

Finally, MOFA conducted safe travel campaigns at airports during the peak season for tourism and distributed travel safety brochures at local passport-issuing agencies, travel agencies, and universities. In addition, MOFA sought to achieve two-way communication with the public by holding safety meetings and lectures on safe travel.

(2) Travel Advisory System

MOFA adopted the Travel Advisory System in 2004 to categorize countries and regions according to their level of risk. The Travel Advisory System has played a key role in preventing overseas incidents by providing people with safety information and the level of risk of the countries they are visiting.

This system divides countries according to the level of risk and issues alerts : Blue indicates that travelers should “exercise precaution”; Yellow indicates, “exercise high caution”; Red indicates, “withdrawal recommended”; and Black indicates, “travel prohibited.” Plus, MOFA runs short-term alerts which are called special travel warnings and composed of two levels (“recommended withdrawal” and “travel banned”).

MOFA has been analyzing situations with potential threats of regional situation terrorism, security, and possible diseases around the world to adjust

the Travel Advisory System twice a year for a regular basis and update on special occasions. MOFA adjusted travel-alert levels of 20 regions as a regular adjustment, and 12 regions as a special adjustment.

(3) Travel Prohibition

The Passport Act, which was revised in 2007, states that MOFA may suspend visits to or sojourns in any specific overseas countries or regions when deemed necessary in order to protect the lives, physical safety, and property of Korean people against dangerous local circumstances, such as natural disasters, wars, internal disturbances, revolts, and terror. As of December 2018, traveling to six countries — Somalia, Syria, Afghanistan, Iraq, Yemen, and Libya — and some regions in the Philippines including Zamboanga, Sulu Archipelago, Basilan, and Tawi-tawi was prohibited. Korean nationals who wish to visit or stay in such countries or regions must obtain special permission, and those who fail to do so may be subject to prosecution.

(4) Safe Travel Volunteers

In 2018, MOFA recruited volunteers for the 16th Safe Travel Volunteer Program. The volunteers participated in a safe travel talk concert and safe travel campaigns at airports and conducted on-line campaigns via blogs, Facebook, newspapers, and television. The Safe Travel Volunteers have made significant contribution to enhancing people's awareness of safety and have become a valuable asset in protecting overseas Koreans with their creative ideas and active engagement.

3) Accident Response System

(1) Consular Call Center

The main counseling services provided by the Consular Call Center 24 hours a day include responding to overseas emergency situations such as natural disasters, wars, diseases, and terrorist attack and offering information regarding passports, apostilles, and consular services. The center also provides services such as rapid overseas remittance, interpreting services in emergency situations via its three-way calling system, and sending text messages to overseas travelers with relevant safety and security information.

The demand for assistance from the Consular Call Center has grown over fivefold compared to that of the first year of the service (2004) and the average number of incoming calls per year reached 230,000 between 2015 and 2018. In response to major incidents, such as the Hualien earthquake in Taiwan in February 2018, the Hokkaido earthquake in Japan in September 2018, and Typhoon Yutu that slammed Saipan in October 2018, the center received reports on missing persons and kept monitoring the developments until their safety was confirmed while updating their relatives at home.

In recognition of these efforts, the center was selected as the Best Call Center by the Korea Management Association Consulting. The center has been maintaining its top reputation among call centers run by the Korean government for 11 consecutive years since its opening in 2008.

(2) Rapid Deployment Team

In order to respond quickly and effectively to overseas crises, MOFA dispatches Rapid Deployment Teams comprised of specialists from MOFA headquarters in Seoul and/or from Korea's overseas missions located close

to the crisis site.

In 2018, MOFA swiftly dispatched Rapid Deployment Teams to deal with a number of large-scale incidents including the kidnapping case of Korean crew members in Ghanaian waters in March, the kidnapping case of a Korean national in Libya in July, the Hokkaido earthquake in September, the death of Korean mountain climbers in the Himalayas in Nepal in October, and Super Typhoon Yutu hitting Saipan in October.

In order to maintain a robust response posture and ensure a swift response to accidents, MOFA carried out four joint simulation training sessions in Atlanta in March, Kathmandu in May, Seattle in October, and Istanbul in November, which were participated by respective Rapid Deployment Teams and overseas Korean communities.

(3) Strengthening Protection of Measures for Koreans in the Philippines

13 out of 42 Korean victims of overseas murder cases from 2016 to 2018 were killed in the Philippines, which is approximately 31% of the total number. For this reason, MOFA has been working to strengthen protection measures for Koreans in the Philippines. With the dispatched six police officers, MOFA increased the number of Korean help desks within police stations in the Philippines to help solve cold cases concerning Korean victims. Whenever a murder case involving a Korean national took place, MOFA cooperated with the Philippine National Police by sending professional profilers to help analyze the case.

(4) Regional Conference of Consuls

MOFA has held regional conferences for Korean consular officers annually so that they are better equipped with the knowledge and capabilities necessary

to address emergency situation. The conferences also have served as a venue to share information and best consular practices among overseas missions and to promote understanding among the consular officers of MOFA's policies and systems for overseas Korean protection. In 2018, MOFA held four rounds of consular conferences: Central and South America in March, South-east Asia region in June, the Middle East in November, China and Mongolia in December.

(5) Consular Assistants

Starting from March 2007, MOFA dispatches consular assistants who are appointed to take prompt initial actions on behalf of consuls against accidents in remote areas where no Korean consular office is located. The group of consular assistants grew larger and, as of December 2018, approximately 150 consular assistants contributed to a more expedited initial response to accidents across the globe.

(6) Rapid Overseas Remittance System

The Rapid Overseas Remittance System has assisted Korean travelers in urgent need of cash due to theft, loss, or other unexpected circumstances. When a traveler faces such financial difficulties, family members or acquaintances of the traveler in Korea can transfer funds to the embassies and Consular Call Center's domestic bank account. MOFA's Rapid Overseas Remittance System is provided in cooperation with Nonghyup Bank, Suhyup Bank, and Woori Bank. In 2018, the system was used 891 times, and the amount of funds transferred totaled ₩700 million.

(7) Emergency Financial Assistance

Emergency Financial Assistance is monetary aid provided to Korean nationals

in a crisis situation. In 2018, Emergency Financial Assistance was used in 33 cases.

2 Major Accidents and Incidents in 2018

The number of Korean nationals traveling abroad has increased every year. Accordingly, the number of Korean nationals involved in various consular cases also increased to 20,100 in 2018.²⁾ In addition to these general consular cases, the number of Korean nationals who have been affected by natural disasters has been on the rise.

1) Crisis Response to the Kidnapping Case of Korean Crew Members in Ghanaian Waters

A fishing vessel (*Marine 711*) with Koreans aboard was kidnapped in waters off Ghana in Africa in March 26, 2018. On the heels of the abduction, MOFA dispatched a Rapid Deployment Team and the Cheonghae Unit (*Munmu the Great*) to ensure the Korean crew members' safety and support their release. The Korean crew members were safely released in 32 days via cooperation of related government agencies and MOFA.

2) Crisis Response to the Hokkaido Earthquake

On September 6, an earthquake with a magnitude of 7.0 struck 66km southeast of Sapporo of Hokkaido, Japan. The earthquake incurred huge damage

2) The number of Korean nationals traveling abroad has increased every year from 22 million in 2016 to 26.5 million in 2017 and to 28.7 million in 2018. The number of Korean nationals involved in various consular cases consisted of 13,235 persons as victims of crimes, 1,869 persons facing criminal charges, and 4,996 in other categories.

including the heavy losses of life and property damage caused by landslides and house damage, paralyzing airport and rail services.

MOFA headquarters immediately set up a Task Force for Overseas Koreans Protection and remained alert for 24 hours a day after the earthquake, offering updates on safety and flight information to Korean nationals in the affected area throughout the crisis period. MOFA also dispatched a Rapid Deployment Team and ran a help desk at the New Chitose Airport to provide information about safety and security in the disaster region, including the safe return to Korea.

Additionally, MOFA secured 34 extra flights in close collaboration with the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport (MOLIT) of Korea and the country's airlines to ensure the safe return of 6,150 Koreans.

3) Crisis Response to Super Typhoon Yutu in Saipan

In October, the 26th typhoon Yutu landed in Saipan, US. Saipan's international airport was devastated and shut down, leaving about 1,800 Korean travelers trapped on the island. MOFA headquarters dispatched a Rapid Deployment Team to run help desks at Saipan and Guam airports, facilitating the airlift operation.

In the mean time, MOFA organized a Task Force for Overseas Koreans Protection at headquarters and Task Force Teams at overseas diplomatic missions to ensure the safety of the Korean nationals and provide relief supplies for the Korean people who suffered from the typhoon.

In addition, MOFA closely cooperated with related ministries such as the Ministry of National Defense and MOLIT to support the quick return of Koreans by deploying military aircraft.

4) Consular Office Operation During Major International Sports Events

In 2018, MOFA operated the Consular Office during 2018 FIFA World Cup Russia in June and Asian Games Jakarta–Palembang in August. MOFA cooperated with the government holding the event throughout the operation, and the Consular Office took preventive measures to make sure that Koreans visiting the events were not involved in incidents and accidents, respond swiftly in case of emergency, and provide a wide range of consular support.

3 Strengthening Support for Overseas Koreans

1) Committee on Overseas Koreans Policy

The Committee on Overseas Koreans Policy was established in 1996, pursuant to a presidential directive, with a view to coordinating policies regarding overseas Koreans. Since its establishment, 19 meetings have been convened by the committee and 27 meetings have been held at the sub-committee level.

The 19th Committee on Overseas Koreans Policy in December 2018 enacted three policy directions; pushing forward the policy for next-generation overseas Koreans, facilitating procedures regarding visas and residence of foreign nationality Koreans in Korea, and supporting Korean adoptees abroad and building networks with them and overseas Korean communities.

In particular consideration of a rapid transition of generations in the overseas Korean communities, the committee agreed on the need for placing a greater focus on policies for next-generation overseas Koreans. The committee also sought ways to cultivate a Korean identity among next-generation overseas

Koreans and enhance their ties with their mother country through tailored policies reflecting their traits.

2) Strengthening the Global Network of Overseas Koreans

(1) Holding Events with Overseas Korean Communities During Presidential Trips

Since the launch of the Moon Jae-in administration, the Korean government has held meetings with overseas Koreans during presidential trips, on a total of 17 occasions as of the end of 2018, to promote communication with communities of overseas Koreans.

In 2018, such meetings were held in Viet Nam on March 22, the UAE on March 25, Russia on June 21, India on July 9, Singapore on July 13, France on October 13, the Czech Republic on November 28, Argentina on November 29, and New Zealand on December 3.

(2) Celebrating All Koreans Day and Hosting the Korean Community Leaders Convention

The 2018 All Koreans Day celebration was held on October 5 under the slogan of “Greater Unity, Brighter Hope for the Korean Peninsula.” All Koreans Day, one of the country's statutory commemoration days, was designated in 2007 in a bid to raise awareness of the 7.4 million overseas Koreans and enhance their sense of national pride. President Moon Jae-in attended the ceremony in 2018, as he did in the previous year, and delivered a congratulatory message and awarded merit prizes to overseas Koreans.

The Korean Community Leaders Convention, annually held in conjunction with the All Koreans Day celebration, provided a venue for various lectures and seminars including discussions with government officials, policy forums

with major political parties, and presentations on best practices of Korean communities around the world.

(3) Holding the World Korean Business Convention

MOFA held the 17th World Korean Business Convention, a platform for Korean entrepreneurs at home and abroad to expand their business networks and enhance their business capabilities, from October 23 to 25.

The event was attended by a record number of more than 5,000 participants from all corners of the world. During the event, 16,033 one-on-one business meetings generated US\$213 million worth of business projects. In addition, on the sidelines of the event, a job fair was held for young Koreans seeking job opportunities at Korean companies abroad. The job fair helped 79 young Koreans obtain overseas internship opportunities.

3) Supporting Next-generation Overseas Koreans

(1) Supporting the Overseas Hangeul Schools

MOFA supported the operation of approximately 1,600 Hangeul schools all around the world in 2018 with a view to helping young overseas Koreans, who are the future of overseas Korean communities, maintain their Korean identity based on the Korean language, history, and culture.

(2) Strengthening Next-generation Overseas Koreans Network

MOFA strengthened the next-generation overseas Koreans network by inviting them to their motherland and holding the Next Generation Convention.

The 21st Next Generation Convention was held from September 17 to 21, 2018. The convention provided a valuable opportunity for more than 70 young

Korean leaders playing active roles in their countries of residence to reconnect with their motherland and with one another.

In particular, the descendants of Korean independence activists, including Lim Cheon-taek's and Park Mi-hail's, participated in this convention, as the year 2019 marks the centennial anniversary of the March First Independence Movement and the establishment of the Korean provisional government.

Chapter 5

Increasing Benefits for Overseas Koreans

1 Visa Waiver Agreements

Koreans who wish to travel around the world can benefit from an increase in the country's visa waiver agreements. As of the end of 2018, visa waiver agreements with 108 countries entered into force.

Visa waiver agreements that entered into force in 2018 include the agreement with Vanuatu for diplomatic and official passports holders and the agreement with Tanzania for diplomatic and official passports holders. Korea also concluded the MOU on Facilitation of Issuance of Visit Visas with Saudi Arabia, thereby reducing the visa issuance fee and streamlining the multiple-entry visa issuance procedure.

2 Working Holiday Programs

Commencing with the agreement with Australia in 1995, Korea has concluded bilateral agreements or MOUs on working holiday programs with 24 countries. In 2018, MOFA signed two working holiday agreements with Poland and Argentina.

Throughout the year, MOFA held 45 working holiday information sessions across Korea. It also co-hosted joint sessions with diplomatic missions to Korea, including Canada and Ireland, to provide further, country-specific information on everyday life and safety in the countries overseas. MOFA encouraged past working holiday participants who were appointed as its Working Holiday Friends to share their experiences and provide guidance for future participants.

Overseas Korean missions held regular meetings with working holiday participants and provided safety information on-line. In particular, the Korean Embassy in Australia provided customized services for participants through its Working Holiday Consultants channel and held a job-safety seminar to help them.

MOFA published and distributed *Working Holiday Guidebook* in six languages as well as Korean so that both Korean and foreign participants can get useful information about the program.

3 Mutual Recognition of Driver's Licenses

In 2018, Korea concluded the respective Agreements on the Mutual Recognition of Driver's Licenses with Mozambique and Colombia. Pursuant to the agreements, Korean nationals in the two countries are now allowed

to have their driver's licenses exchanged with ones issued by their host country without taking a separate driving test, which enhanced the convenience of residence.

4 Introduction of Advanced e-Passports and Improvements in Policies for Enhanced Services for Korean Nationals

1) Introduction of Advanced e-Passports

MOFA has been working to introduce poly carbonate type e-Passports by 2020, which are more advanced, secure, and have improved quality and design.

In 2018, MOFA drew up the specifications for advanced e-Passports and finalized the designs of the passports through a survey.

Final cover designs of advanced e-Passports



2) Improvements in Policies to Provide Enhanced Services for Korean Nationals

MOFA launched a text message service on October 15, 2018 to notify Korean passport holders in advance of their passport expiration date in order to resolve inconvenience at entry or departure caused by an expired passport or a passport with not enough validity left. The new service contributed to enhancing convenience for Korean nationals in going through immigration.

In addition, MOFA amended the Enforcement Decree of the Passport Act on April 3, 2018 to allow those whose name on their passport was spelled, in Roman alphabets, against the will of the principal when they were minors to correct or change the Roman spelling of their name for one time after attaining adulthood.

As a result, such Korean passport holders can now change the Roman spelling of their name, provided that the pronunciation of the new spelling is not much different from that of his or her Korean name. The amendment considerably improved individual's human rights and the right to pursue happiness.

Furthermore, as of June 14, 2018, MOFA unveiled the Notification on Eligibility Standards for Correction or Change of the Roman Spelling of Names Based on Passport Statistics, which enhanced the predictability and credibility of administrative action.

Meanwhile, the passport photo standard has been revised on January 25 based on the standards of the International Civil Aviation Organization by deleting relatively excessive demands and moderating expressions.

3) Passport Offices and the Passport Education and Research Center

MOFA has gradually increased the number of passport offices to provide Korean nationals with better access to passport services. As of the end of 2018, a total of 249 passport offices including nine local branch offices — virtually all regional governments in Korea — began accepting passport applications, and the applicants could collect their passport within four to five days at any passport offices across the country.

Moreover, MOFA has been running the Passport Education and Research Center (PERC) since March 2014. The PERC is staffed with seven specialists who regularly provide systematic training programs on passport laws and regulations for about 2,000 staff members of domestic passport offices and overseas Korean missions. In 2018, the PERC held 32 passport training programs including group training and on-site training for 756 staff members from 245 domestic passport offices and four such programs for 138 staff members from eight overseas missions, in total.

5 Improving Consular Services

1) e-Government for Overseas Koreans

MOFA expanded its services and developed new convenient consular services for overseas Koreans.

In 2018, MOFA promoted the establishment of the on-line authentication of notarized civil documents by launching a block-chain based pilot system for consular legalization and apostille services and expanded its on-line apostille

services to include the certificate of driver's license.

Meanwhile, the Government for Overseas Koreans (G4K) project by MOFA will be continuously promoted until 2020 to innovate consular services provided by Korea's diplomatic missions overseas. With the same aim, MOFA formulated the Information Strategy Planning in 2017 and initiated the first stage of the G4K establishment in July 2018. As a result, it introduced a comprehensive system that is linked with information systems of the country's 10 other administrative agencies, which enabled diplomatic missions overseas to provide improved on-line consular services.

2) Strengthening Circuit Consular Services

In 2018, 159 overseas missions provided 1,146 rounds of circuit consular services, handling approximately 65,857 cases of various matters including passport issuance, notarization, and conscription consultation. Circuit consular services also served as opportunities to hold consultative meetings with overseas Koreans and to enhance cooperation with local police and immigration authorities.

07

Enhancing Diplomatic Capacity Through Innovation

Chapter 1	Implementing the MOFA Innovation Roadmap and Establishing the Second Innovation Plan	350
Chapter 2	Establishing an Implementation and Capacity- building System for Advanced Diplomacy	353
Chapter 3	Improving the Education and Evaluation System and Strengthening Research Capabilities	358

Chapter 1

Implementing the MOFA Innovation Roadmap and Establishing the Second Innovation Plan

1 Main Outcomes of the MOFA Innovation Roadmap

In line with the Moon Jae-in administration's governing philosophy, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) has set “Taking Responsibility for the People, Pursuing the National Interest, and Strengthening Expertise” as the direction of its innovation efforts and has been implementing organization-wide reform. Thanks to such efforts, significant progress was made especially in

people-themed tasks, such as the establishment of the Crisis Management Division and the Center for Participatory Diplomacy.

MOFA also made progress in improving its work environment and cultivating an innovative work culture through efforts to facilitate internal communication, remove inefficiencies in the work stream, and build a family-friendly workplace.

Furthermore, MOFA carried out structural reform to diversify its diplomatic scope, strengthen participatory diplomacy, and enhance its foreign policy-developing function. MOFA also sought to strengthen the expertise of its staff by managing its human resources based on merit.

2 Second Phase of Innovation Efforts

In 2018, there were great changes in the situation on the Korean Peninsula with three inter-Korean summits and the US-North Korea summit. In addition, Korea's diplomatic horizons were further expanded through its New Southern Policy and New Northern Policy. At the same time, with the increase in public participation in foreign policies, “people” emerged as an important element of diplomacy.

The second phase of MOFA's innovation efforts began by asking the questions of what change should be made to its diplomatic strategy in order to respond to the rapidly changing diplomatic environment more proactively and how can its organizational structure be improved to address these challenges.

After conducting consultations with the advisory committee, a full-scale organizational analysis and review, and consultations with related organizations regarding these questions, MOFA announced the major tasks of its Second Innovation Plan on October 4, 2018. Following further discussions, the Second Innovation Plan was announced on November 27, 2018.

3 Establishing the Second Innovation Plan

The Second Innovation Plan lays out specific ways to strengthen MOFA's diplomatic capacity and vision of achieving the “national interest and people-centered diplomacy that contributes to peace and prosperity.” MOFA's short-term goal is to reorganize its human resources and structure in order to deal with the rising demands for diplomacy. As its mid-to-long-term goal, MOFA will increase diplomatic infrastructure and reform its diplomatic function system.

The main goal of bringing about innovation in MOFA's human resources management is to build a more effective and competitive management system. Specific tasks include transforming the organizational structure into a task-centered and practical one, reinforcing the accountability of senior officials, and strengthening the deliberation process on the qualifications of heads of diplomatic missions abroad.

Organizational innovation involves operating function-based missions, reorganizing regional bureaus for diversifying the diplomatic scope, and relocating the officials in consulates more efficiently.

Overseas missions will also undergo reform to make them more accessible to people. Specific tasks include upgrading its administrative services to match the domestic level and supporting the overseas activities of people and businesses.

In the mid to long term, MOFA plans to upgrade its diplomatic infrastructure to reach the level of that in similar-sized OECD countries so as to carry out diplomacy in alignment with the future diplomatic demand and national status.

Chapter 2

Establishing an Implementation and Capacity-building System for Advanced Diplomacy

1 Implementing Organizational Restructuring and Increasing Human Resources to Implement the Presidential Agenda and Government Innovation

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) underwent restructuring and increased its human resources in order to fully carry out the presidential agenda and foster governmental innovation. In particular, MOFA strengthened its organizational structure to address the rapidly increasing demand for consular services more efficiently as more than 28 million people travel abroad every year. To this end, MOFA reorganized and expanded its Bureau of Overseas

Koreans and Consular Affairs into the Office of Overseas Koreans and Consular Affairs and newly established the Crisis Management Division to swiftly respond to and monitor incidents and accidents all around the world 24 hours a day. It also increased the number of officers in charge of accidents and incidents abroad and additionally dispatched 39 of such officers to 38 missions. MOFA also opened the Korean Consulate General in Barcelona as the city is visited by many Korean travelers every year.

Furthermore, MOFA restructured and expanded its Cultural Affairs Bureau to Public Diplomacy and Cultural Affairs Bureau to carry out public diplomacy more efficiently, reformed its Director-General for Policy Planning position to Director-General for Strategy to strengthen its diplomatic policy planning function, and newly established Director for Inspection to conduct more thorough investigations on misconduct.

Moreover, as part of its efforts to implement the New Southern Policy successfully, MOFA designated 20 more officers to handle related affairs at its headquarters and overseas missions including Korea mission to ASEAN and embassies in Viet Nam, Indonesia, the Philippines, and Singapore.

2 Efficient Management of Human Resources

In order to effectively deal with the increasing diplomatic demand, MOFA has been striving to manage its existing human resources efficiently while continuing the efforts to expand its pool of human resources. To this end, MOFA has been mainly focusing on: (a) strengthening the expertise of foreign service officers, (b) managing its human resources fairly and based on merit, (c) fostering a family-friendly working environment that allows for a work and

life balance, and (d) actively implementing the Planned Personnel Exchange Program for enhanced interministerial collaboration.

3 Improving Human Resources Management

1) Strengthening the Expertise of Foreign Service Officers

MOFA has trained talented foreign service officer candidates through its training program since the abolition of the Foreign Service Examination in 2013. For the first four years after the training program was implemented, based on a relative evaluation system where a certain number of candidates had to be dropped out. However, on December 30, 2017, the ministry revised the Foreign Service Officer Act, allowing for the use of an absolute evaluation system. Under the new system, diplomat candidates shall be finally appointed as foreign service officers, provided that they satisfy the standard for the comprehensive educational grades in the course prescribed by MOFA. The program for foreign service officer candidates, well into its fifth year, seeks to nurture competent diplomats. In order to effectively respond to a rapidly changing world and to meet the increasing public demand for diplomatic and consular services, the ministry's program focuses on improving the candidates' sense of mission as public servants and helping them develop competencies and skills a diplomat needs to succeed.

Also, by conducting multi-faceted diplomatic competency assessments for candidates applying for counselor-level positions and senior foreign service officers, MOFA seeks to ensure that foreign service officers strengthen and maintain expertise throughout their entire career. In 2018, MOFA conducted

diplomatic competency assessments on applicants for open positions, the personnel exchange program, and special recruitment as well as four regular assessments for foreign service officers.

2) Promoting Fair and Merit-based Management of Human Resources and Fostering a Family-friendly Working Environment that Allows for a Work-Life Balance

MOFA has been encouraging proactive diplomatic activities by appointing those with excellent diplomatic capabilities and strong drive as heads of missions regardless of their entry route or seniority.

At the same time, MOFA has been actively promoting women's advancement to senior posts in accordance with the growing number of women in the workplace. In 2018, for the first time, MOFA appointed a female as the head of mission in Geneva, which is at the forefront of multilateral trade diplomacy. Female diplomats have also been appointed as heads of embassies in the United Kingdom, Norway, Poland, and Brunei, showing a constant increase in the percentage of female heads of missions. MOFA has also continued to increase the percentage of its female management-level officers at its headquarters. Moreover, MOFA is expanding opportunities for diplomat couples to work at the same overseas mission as part of its effort to build a family-friendly working environment.

3) Enhanced Interministerial Collaboration and Openness in Public Offices through Planned Personnel Exchange Program

MOFA is actively implementing the Personnel Exchange Program together with other ministries so as to encourage those with expertise and outstanding

capabilities from both the public and private sectors to work in the diplomatic field and to increase the expertise of public officers and strengthen their work capability through interministerial collaboration.

MOFA exchanges personnel of different ranks — from junior-level officers to senior executives — with various related ministries, including the Office for Government Policy Coordination, Prime Minister's Secretariat, the Ministry of the Interior and Safety, the Ministry of Economy and Finance, the Ministry of National Defense, the Ministry of Health and Welfare, and the Ministry of Personnel Management. In particular, MOFA has expanded the scope of its personnel exchanges by identifying positions that are highly related and require interministerial collaboration. The Director General of Nationality and Integration Policy of the Ministry of Justice was a good example of such a position. Moreover, MOFA recruited a senior executive from another ministry for the post of Deputy Minister for Overseas Koreans and Consular Affairs in order to promote cooperation with domestic agencies and provide better support for consular services.

Chapter 3

Improving the Education and Evaluation System and Strengthening Research Capabilities

1 Capacity-building Programs for Diplomats and Public officials

The Korea National Diplomatic Academy (KNDA) offered the Program for Foreign Service Officer Candidates, which consists of subjects in four major areas : “Sense of Mission (SOM),” “Communication, Networking & Negotiation (CNN),” “Knowledge of Areas & Function (KAF),” and “Foreign Language for Diplomats (FLD).” The KNDA also provided a series of special lectures for foreign

service officer candidates, inviting eminent scholars and public figures with experience in international relations including Former Minister of Unification Jeong Se-hyun, Legal Advisor to the Peace Process Negotiations between the Palestinians and Israelis Hiba Hussein, and Former US Congressman Michael Makoto Honda.

The 2018 Program for Foreign Service Officer Candidates consisted not only of three trimesters (12 weeks for the first trimester, 10 weeks each for the second and third trimesters), but also of on-the-job training courses that took place at diplomatic missions abroad on May 28–June 1 and at the main office in Jongno District on September 3–21. The training program, conducted at diplomatic missions abroad, was introduced for the first time in 2018. The KNDA offered special courses such as the joint education program with the National HRD Institute on April 2–May 4 and July 16–20. The main purpose of the special courses for foreign service officer candidates was to give the candidates opportunities to strengthen the abilities that they can only learn on site.

Furthermore, the KNDA is making continued efforts to improve the quality of specialized education for consuls, in an attempt to provide better consular assistance to the public. In particular, the KNDA provided an intensive practical education program on August 6–24 for newly-appointed officers for consular affairs dedicated to incident response and crisis management.

The KNDA provided customized job training programs according to career levels and leadership training programs for members of MOFA in 2018. To enhance competencies of career diplomats, diplomatic competency development training and diplomatic competency assessments have been implemented.

The KNDA operated on-the-job leadership training programs in accordance with career levels to ensure that foreign service officers rotating overseas

assignments perform their tasks with competence despite frequent changes in work environments. The KNDA has been designing training courses commensurate with career levels by developing customized programs and operating pilot programs based on actual cases and instances that occurred in the headquarters and overseas missions. In addition, as the need to protect overseas Korean nationals is growing with the rapid increase in the number of accidents and terrorist attacks overseas, the KNDA has strived to ensure that foreign service officers and consular officials can promptly respond to various incidents by reinforcing simulation exercises designed to protect overseas Koreans. These exercises are incorporated into programs for heads of missions, career diplomats, and attachés assigned to overseas missions.

Furthermore, in order to make sure that foreign service officer candidates and newly-appointed consular officers fulfill their responsibilities in an increasingly complex and rapidly changing environment, the KNDA provides customized foreign language education programs including an intensive English course for both foreign service officer candidates and newly-appointed consular officers. Additionally, the KNDA offers overseas training programs and customized local language programs for diplomats assigned to overseas missions prior to and during their posts as well as on-site and on-line language courses for all MOFA staff members throughout the year.

Moreover, the KNDA strived to sharpen the competencies of the public servants dealing with international affairs by providing them with training programs including the global leadership program for senior government officials and the international conference and negotiation program for government and public sector employees. The KNDA also endeavored to build networks with foreign diplomats and to foster their understanding of Korea by running programs for foreign diplomats such as the partnership program

for diplomats from developing countries, and the introductory program about Korea for foreign diplomats program newly assigned to Korea.

2 Strengthening Research Capabilities

The Institute of Foreign Affairs and National Security (IFANS) supports the Korean government's diplomatic efforts by conducting in-depth analyses on pending diplomatic issues, providing policy recommendations, to help the government shape medium to long-term foreign policies, building networks with academies and research institutes at home and abroad, and actively engaging in public diplomacy.

In 2018, IFANS conducted a series of comprehensive analyses on diplomatic issues, provided policy recommendations, and promoted better understanding of Korea's foreign policies, the results of which can be found in IFANS publications, such as *IFANS FORECAST*, *IFANS FOCUS*, *Analysis on Global Issue* and *Policy Reports*. In addition, the Institute responded to the Korean government's demands for research and contributed to the formulation of better policies through conferences and seminars held in 2018. Also, through the coordination of research programs on the Northeast Asia Peace and Cooperation Platform, the peace process on the Korean peninsula, middle power diplomacy, the Korea-US alliance, and nuclear non-proliferation and nuclear energy, IFANS assisted the Korean government's efforts to fulfill foreign policy agendas.

IFANS held a total of fourteen international conferences, such as the 2018 IFANS Conference on Global Affairs, KNDA-CEIP Dialogue, KNDA-MGIMO Dialogue, the Third Network of Trilateral Cooperation Think-Tanks Conference, and 2018 Seoul Academy of International Law, with the aim of increasing

its research capabilities and further enhancing its reputation. IFANS established several bilateral strategic dialogue channels by hosting seminars and conferences on a regular basis with the United States, China, Japan, Russia, and European countries. Moreover, IFANS has broadened the horizon of its regional studies and academic exchanges by engaging in dialogue with India, Israel, and Uzbekistan.

Furthermore, IFANS built a stronger network between the private and public sectors by organizing various academic events, in which academic experts and government officials participated. IFANS previously had four centers including the Center for Chinese Studies, the Center for Diplomatic History Studies, the Center for International Law, and the Center for Japanese Studies in 2018. The Center for ASEAN–Indian Studies was newly established to widen the Institute's research areas.

Lastly, the institute raised public awareness of and interest in the Korean government's foreign policy and global challenges lying ahead, through the seventh KNDA dissertation awards and the KNDA professors' promotional activities and by hosting IFANS Talks for the general public as part of IFANS' public diplomacy program.

International Academic Events Hosted by KNDA·IFANS in 2018

Title of Event	Place and Date	Relevant Institution
KNDA · CEIP Dialogue	Washington D.C., Apr. 30	Carnegie Endowment for International Peace (CEIP)
4th Korea · India Dialogue	Seoul, May 28	Indian Council of World Affairs (ICWA)
33rd Korea · Japan Dialogue	Hokkaido / Tokyo, June 21	Japan Institute of International Affairs (JIIA)

Title of Event	Place and Date	Relevant Institution
27th Korea · China Dialogue	Seoul, Aug. 22	China Institute of International Studies (CIIS)
3rd Indian Ocean Conference	Hanoi, Aug. 26–31	India Foundation
12th CJS/KNDA · RIPS Dialogue	Seoul, Sept. 12	Research Institute for Peace and Security (RIPS)
3rd IFANS · CPR Roundtable	Seoul, Oct. 22	Center for Political Research (CPR)
IFANS · CICIR Dialogue	Beijing, Nov. 6	China Institutes of Contemporary International Relations (CICIR)
11th KNDA · CIIS · JIIA Trilateral Dialogue	Beijing, Nov. 7	CIIS, JIIA
KNDA · CSIS Dialogue	Washington D.C., Nov. 26–30	Center for Strategic and International Studies (CSIS)
IFANS · ISRS Dialogue	Tashkent, Nov. 28–Dec. 1	Institute for Strategic and Regional Studies (ISRS)
3rd Network of Trilateral Cooperation Think-Tank Conference	Hainan, Dec. 5–7	The Japan Forum on International Relations (JFIR), China Foreign Affairs University (CFAU)
2018 IFANS Conference on Global Affairs	Seoul, Dec. 12	Security Studies Center of French Institute of International Relations, Herbert A. Stiefel Center for Trade Policy Studies of Cato Institute, and SAP AppHaus Asia Center

3 Efforts to Strengthen Diplomatic Capacity Through the Heads of Missions Evaluation System

In 2018, MOFA carried out a comprehensive and strict evaluation of its eight major areas — political, economic, consular, and public diplomacy; public

relations; general affairs; development cooperation; and overseas job creation — as well as on its priority project selected by the head of mission¹). This evaluation process has helped to improve the overall outcomes of diplomatic missions' activities and ensure that these activities contribute to achieving diplomatic goals.

1) The priority project selected by the head of mission refers to a project in which the head of mission (a) sets an implementation plan to fulfill a task that falls under the jurisdiction of MOFA among the 100 policy tasks and receives evaluation; or (b) autonomously selects a certain task taking into account the priorities and pending issues of the mission for the year and the relationship with the country of sojourn and receives evaluation on the performance.

2019 DIPLOMATIC WHITE PAPER

Copyright © 2019 by The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Republic of Korea
All rights reserved

Edited by Policy Planning Division

Published by The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Republic of Korea
60, 8-gil, Sajik-ro, Jongno-gu, Seoul, 03172, Republic of Korea
TEL 82-2-2100-7268 www.mofa.go.kr

Designed by SEUNGILL Media Group (82-070-7416-4124)